DISSERTATIONES MEDICINAE UNIVERSITATIS TARTUENSIS

196

DISSERTATIONES MEDICINAE UNIVERSITATIS TARTUENSIS
196

PIRJE HÜTT

Functional properties, persistence, safety and efficacy of potential probiotic lactobacilli



Department of Microbiology, University of Tartu, Estonia

Dissertation has been accepted for the commencement of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Medicine on April 18, 2012, by the Council of the Faculty of Medicine, University of Tartu, Estonia

Supervisor:	Professor emeritus, extraordinary leading researcher Marika Mikelsaar, MD, PhD Department of Microbiology University of Tartu, Estonia
Rewiewed by:	Senior research fellow Kai Kisand, MD, Dr Med Sci Institute of General and Molecular Pathology, University of Tartu, Estonia
Rewiewed by:	Associate professor Marje Oona, MD, Dr Med Sci Department of Family Medicine University of Tartu, Estonia
Opponent:	Professor Seppo Salminen, PhD Functional Foods Forum, University of Turku, Turku, Finland Institute of Biomedicine, University of Turku, Turku, Finland

Commencement: June 18, 2012

Publication of this dissertation is granted by University of Tartu

ISSN 1024–395X ISBN 978–9949–32–017–2 (trükis) ISBN 978–9949–32–018–9 (pdf)

Autoriõigus Pirje Hütt, 2012

Tartu Ülikooli Kirjastus www.tyk.ee Tellimus nr. 242

To my family

CONTENTS

LIST OF ORIGINAL PUBLICAT	ΓΙΟΝS	10
ABBREVIATIONS		11
1. INTRODUCTION		13
2.1. Beneficial intestinal bacte	JRE ria	15 15 15
	p	16
2.2. Gastrointestinal pathogen	s elicobacter pylori	17 17
	gens	18
2.3. Oxidative stress		18
		19 21
		22
		23
	for the evaluation of probiotics	24
2.5.1. EU regulation on nu	utrition and health claims	24
2.5.2. Guidelines for evaluation	uation of probiotics	24
2.5.2.1. Screening of	of putative probiotic strains	24
2.5.2.2. Origin, iden	ntification and typing of strains	26
2.5.2.3. Safety of pr	robiotics	27
	Antibiotic resistance of putative	20
	robiotics	28
	colonizing potential of probiotic	29
	reatin tolerance	29
		29
	ity	30
	the gut	31
	erties	31
2.7. Assessment of the safety a	and efficacy of probiotics in clinical	31
	lative probiotics in human studies	32
3. THE AIMS OF THE STUDY		34
4. MATERIAL AND METHODS	S	35
	vitro	36
4.1.1. Probiotic lactobaci	lli and bifidobacteria strains	36
4.1.2. Putative probiotic s	strains	38
4.1.3. Probiotic L. plantan	rum TENSIA	38

		4.1.4. Pathogenic strains	38
	4.2.	Characterization of putative probiotic strains	
		4.2.1. Testing of auto-aggregation ability	
		4.2.2. Testing of acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance	
		4.2.3. Testing of haemolytic activity	
		4.2.4. Testing of antibiotic susceptibility	
	4.3.	Total anti-oxidative activity	40
		Antagonistic activities of commercial probiotics	
		4.4.1. Antimicrobial activity of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria	
		on agar plates	41
		4.4.2. Antimicrobial activity of probiotic lactobacilli and	
		bifidobacteria in broth	42
		4.4.3. Antagonistic activity between probiotic strains and putative	
		probiotic lactobacilli strains	42
	4.5.	Determination of organic acids	43
	4.6.	Faecal recovery of Lactobacillus strains	43
		4.6.1. Isolation and preliminary identification	
		of Lactobacillus spp	44
		4.6.2. Detection of survival and persistence of consumed putative	
		probiotic strains	44
		4.6.2.1. Molecular methods	45
		4.6.2.1.1. AP-PCR typing	45
		4.6.2.1.2. PCR-DGGE	45
		4.6.2.1.3. Real-time PCR	
		Safety testing of putative probiotics in animal models	
	4.8.	Clinical trials	48
		4.8.1. Ethics and study design	
		4.8.2. Study population	
		4.8.3. Inclusion and exclusion criteria for trials	
		4.8.4. Probiotic strains and prebiotic used in clinical trials	50
		4.8.5. Data collection in clinical trials	52
		4.8.5.1. Measurement of oxidative stress related indices in	
		synbiotic trial	
		4.8.6. Detection of <i>Helicobacter pylori</i> in faeces by a stool kit	
	4.9.	Statistical analysis	54
5	RES	ULTS AND DISCUSSION	55
۰.		Functional properties of probiotics and putative probiotics	
	0.11	5.1.1. Screening for colonizing potential (auto-aggregation	00
		ability, acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance) and	
		haemolytic activity of putative probiotics	55
		5.1.2. Antibiotic susceptibility pattern of putative probiotics	56
		5.1.3. Antagonistic activity of probiotics	
		5.1.4. Total antioxidative activity of probiotics strains	
	5.2.	<i>In vivo</i> animal trials	63

5.3. Clinical trials	64
5.3.1. Selection of LAB strains for human trials	64
5.3.2. Performed clinical trials	65
5.3.3. Synbiotic trial	65
5.3.3.1. Improvement in oxidative stress related markers due to synbiotic intervention	67
5.4. Safety assessment	70
5.5. Survival and persistence of consumed probiotics	73
5.5.1. Changes in counts of faecal lactobacilli	76
6. GENERAL DISCUSSION	78
6.1. Functional properties of probiotics	80
6.2. Impact of functional properties of probiotics on human health6.3. Screening for the colonizing potential of putative probiotic strains	82
in <i>in vitro</i> experiments	83
6.4. Safety assessment of putative probiotic strains <i>in vitro</i>	84
experiments and in animal models 6.5. Safety evaluation in human trial	84 85
6.6. Evaluation of survival and persistence of putative probiotic	05
strains in human organism	86
6.7. Impact of consumption of putative probiotics on indigenous	
lactobacilli	86
7. LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY	88
8. PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS	89
9. CONCLUSIONS	90
10. REFERENCES	91
11. SUMMARY IN ESTONIAN	107
12. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	111
PUBLICATIONS	113
CURRICULUM VITAE	231

LIST OF ORIGINAL PUBLICATIONS

- I **Hütt P**, Shchepetova J, Lõivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. J Appl Microbiol 2006;100:1324–32.
- II Hütt P, Andreson H, Kullisaar T, Vihalemm T, Unt E, Kals J, Kampus P, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Effects of a synbiotic product on blood antioxidative activity in subjects colonized with *Helicobacter pylori*. Lett Appl Microbiol 2009;48:797–800.
- III Kõll P, Mändar R, Smidt I, Hütt P, Truusalu K, Mikelsaar RH, Shchepetova J, Krogh-Andersen K, Marcotte H, Hammarström L, Mikelsaar M. Screening and evaluation of human intestinal lactobacilli for the development of novel gastrointestinal probiotics. Curr Microbiol. 2010;61:560–566.
- IV Hütt P, Kõll P, Stsepetova J, Alvarez B, Mändar R, Krogh-Andersen K, Marcotte H, Hammarström L, Mikelsaar M. Safety and persistence of orally administered human *Lactobacillus* sp. strains in healthy adults. Beneficial Microbes 2011; 2:79–90.
- V Songisepp E, Mikelsaar M, Rätsep M, Zilmer M, Hütt P, Utt M, et al., inventors. Isolated microorganism strain *Lactobacillus plantarum* TENSIA DSM 21380 as antimicrobial and antihypertensive probiotic, food product and composition comprising said microorganism and use of said microorganism for production of antihypertensive medicine and method for suppressing non-starter lactobacilli in food product (international patent application PCT EE2009/000005, priority date 13.05.2008, published 19.11.2009 WO2009138091; European patent EP2309870, Estonian patent EE05340, applicant and patent owner Bio-Competence Centre of Healthy Dairy Products).
- VI Songisepp E, Hütt P, Rätsep M, Shkut E, Kõljalg S, Truusalu K, Stsepetova J, Smidt I, Kolk H, Zagura M, Mikelsaar M. Safety of a probiotic cheese comprising *L. plantarum* TENSIA according variety of health indices in different age groups. Journal of Dairy Science. 2012 (submitted).

Pirje Hütt has contributed to the following original publications:

- Paper I: Planning, laboratory work, data analysis and writing of the paper.
- Paper II: Study design, study performance, data analysis and writing of the paper.
- Paper III: Laboratory work and participation in the writing of the paper.
- Paper IV: Study design, study performance, laboratory work, data analysis and writing of the paper.
- Paper V: Design of clinical studies, study performance, data analysis.
- Paper VI: Study design, study performance, data analysis and participation in the writing of the paper.

ABBREVIATIONS

AAD	Antibiotic-associated diarrhea
AFLP-PCR	Amplified fragment length polymorphism polymerase chain
I LI -I CK	reaction
ALAT	Alanine aminotransaminase
AP-PCR	Arbitrarily primed polymerase chain reaction
ASAT	Aspartate aminotransaminase
ATCC	The American Type Culture Collection
ATP	Adenine triphosphate
BabA	Blood group antigen binding adhesin
BDC-LDL	Baseline diene conjugates of low-density lipoprotein
BMI	Body mass index
CagA	Cytotoxin associated protein A
CFU/g	Colony forming units per gram
CLSI	Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute
DBPCT	Double-blind, placebo-controlled trial
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DSM	Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen
EC	European Commission
EFSA	The European Food Safety Authority
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FDA	US Food and Drug Administration
FF	Functional foods
FHEL	Facultatively heterofermentative lactobacilli
FOS	Fructo-oligosaccharides
FP	Framework Program
FUFOSE	Functional Food Science in Europe
F6PPK	Fructose-6-P phosphoketolase
GI	Gastrointestinal
GLP-1	Glucagon-like peptide 1
GOS	Transgalacto-oligosaccharides
GRAS	Generally recognized as safe
GSH	Reduced glutathione
GSSG	Oxidized glutathione
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HDL	High-density lipoprotein
HpSA hs-CRP	Helicobacter pylori stool antigen test
IBD	High sensitive C-reactive protein
ILSI	Inflammatory bowel disease The International Life Sciences Institute
ITS-PCR	Internal Transcribed Spacer PCR
kb	Kilo base pairs
NU	isito ouse puilo

LDLLow-density lipoproteinMICMinimum inhibitory concentrationMRS mediumde Man-Rogosa-Sharpe mediumNADH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide oxidaseNADPH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide phosphate oxidasesNCCLSNational Committee for Clinical Laboratory StandardsNCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOHLOxidizzed low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPFYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomily amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialRNSReactive oxygen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative capacityTAATotal antioxidative satusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cellsWHOWorld Health Organization <th>LAB</th> <th>Lactic acid bacteria</th>	LAB	Lactic acid bacteria
MICMinimum inhibitory concentrationMRS mediumde Man-Rogosa-Sharpe mediumNADH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide oxidaseNADPH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide phosphate oxidasesNADPH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide phosphate oxidasesNCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOKDLDOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive introgen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacualating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	LDL	Low-density lipoprotein
MRS mediumde Man-Rogosa-Sharpe mediumNADH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide oxidaseNADPH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide phosphate oxidasesNCCLSNational Committee for Clinical Laboratory StandardsNCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOHLDOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	MIC	
NADH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide oxidaseNADPH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide phosphate oxidasesNCCLSNational Committee for Clinical Laboratory StandardsNCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOKLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPFGEQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReactive introgen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	MRS medium	
NADPH oxidaseReduced nicotinamide dinucleotide phosphate oxidasesNCCLSNational Committee for Clinical Laboratory StandardsNCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCRQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacuolating toxinWacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	NADH oxidase	
NCCLSNational Committee for Clinical Laboratory StandardsNCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative activityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	NADPH oxidase	
NCTCThe National Collection of Type CulturesNONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHCLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOHCLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
NONitric oxideNORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOHLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOKLDOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTReadomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
NORIPNordic Reference Interval ProjectNOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOKDUObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOKDUObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOKDUOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		• •
NOSNO synthaseOECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHCLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		Nordic Reference Interval Project
OECDThe Organisation for Economic Co-operation and DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
DevelopmentOLTOpen-label trialOHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	OECD	
OHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		e
OHELObligately heterofermentative lactobacilliOHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacilliOxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	OLT	Open-label trial
OHOLObligately homofermentative lactobacillioxLDLOxidized low-density lipoprotein LDLPCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	OHEL	
PCRPolymerase chain reactionPCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	OHOL	
PCR-DGGEPCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresisPFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	oxLDL	Oxidized low-density lipoprotein LDL
PFGEPulsed-field gel electrophoresisPYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PYYPeptide YYQPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	PCR-DGGE	PCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis
QPSQualified presumption of safetyRAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	PFGE	Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis
RAPDRandomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysisRDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	PYY	Peptide YY
RDBPCCOTRandomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	QPS	Qualified presumption of safety
trialROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	RAPD	Randomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysis
ROSReactive oxygen speciesReal-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	RDBPCCOT	Randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover
Real-time PCRReal-time polymerase chain reactionrep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		trial
rep-PCRRepetitive DNA element PCRRNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
RNSReactive nitrogen speciesSCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	Real-time PCR	
SCFAShort-chain fatty acidSDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		A
SDS-PAGESodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		Reactive nitrogen species
gel-electrophoresisTAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
TAATotal antioxidative activityTACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	SDS-PAGE	
TACTotal antioxidative capacityTASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
TASTotal antioxidative statusTGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		•
TGTriglyceridesUBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells	TAC	
UBTThe urea breath testVacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		
VacAVacuolating toxinWBCWhite blood cells		Triglycerides
WBC White blood cells	UBT	
WHO World Health Organization		
	WHO	World Health Organization

I. INTRODUCTION

The microbiota of the human gastrointestinal (GI) tract plays a pivotal role in human health. Different biologic functions, such as digestion of essential nutrients, maturation of intestinal epithelial cells, and impact on baseline physiologic parameters, including systemic effects on blood lipids, inhibition of harmful bacteria, and stimulation of the immune system, have been attributed to the microbiota through careful scientific evaluations over many decades (McFarland, 2000b; Eckburg *et al.*, 2005; Canny and McCormick, 2008; Sharma *et al.*, 2011; Greenblum *et al.*, 2012).

However, the declined birth rates and longer life expectancy in developed countries have led to increased prevalence of chronic disorders like cardio-vascular disease and different metabolic disorders (WHO, 2003). Moreover, several respiratory and foodborne infections, and chronic diseases like urinary tract and *Helicobacter pylori* infections are still emerging (Foxman, 2003; Azevedo *et al.*, 2009; Vouloumanou *et al.*, 2009; Newell *et al.*, 2010). Although the prevalence of *H. pylori* infection has been declining in Estonia (Oona *et al.*, 2004), gastritis, peptic ulcer disease and its general consequences on health such as gastric malignancies still need attention. All this requires population based new preventive approaches, namely infection control and improved nutrition.

Functional food is the food that contains some health-promoting components beyond traditional nutrients. Examples of functional food include foods comprising specific dietary fibre, foods with added biologically active substances such as antioxidants or phytochemicals and probiotics (Stanton *et al.*, 2005; Siro *et al.*, 2008). Probiotics are defined as live microorganisms which, when administered in adequate numbers confer a health benefit on the host (FAO/WHO, 2001). In clinical trials consumption of probiotic food comprising different lactic acid bacteria has shown several scientifically established and/or clinically proved health effects as prevention of particular infections and non-infectious disorders (McFarland, 2000a; Salminen, 2001; Minocha, 2009; Floch *et al.*, 2011). However, studies focusing on expression of functional properties of a probiotic on healthy persons are lacking.

The Department of Microbiology of the University of Tartu has participated in national and several international projects, namely in the EU 5th, 6th and 7th Framework Programs, in cooperation with other European universities for assessment of the functional properties, safety and efficacy of some commercial and potential probiotics of lactic acid bacteria.

The present thesis specifies on evaluation of the functional properties (antagonistic and antioxidative activity) of seven commercial probiotics included in the EU 5th FP "Microfunction" with 5 European universities and enterprises. Three strains and a fructo-oligosaccharides preparation were selected according to the results of *in vitro* experiment for efficacy testing of a synbiotic product. The aim was to assess the impact of the synbiotic after consumption of capsules containing commercial probiotics with prebiotic raftilose P95 on health indices, biochemical markers and faecal microbiota through research conducted by different university partners. In the present study the efficacy was assessed by measuring blood oxidative stress related indices in healthy volunteers.

Next, screening of the putative probiotics which have been collected from various studies and deposited in the Human Microbiota Biobank (acronym: HUMB, registration number: 977) was performed. Colonizing potential *in vitro* was assessed. To determine the safety parameters of the selected *Lactobacillus* strains, *in vitro* tests and an animal model was applied.

The survival and persistence of these strains in healthy volunteers were assessed in clinical trials. In a human intervention trial, the safe consumption of the high doses of the lactobacilli was assessed according to a self-reported questionnaire and clinical parameters in cooperation with scientists of the Karolinska Institute, Sweden in the course of EU 6th FP "Biodefence".

The author of the current PhD thesis has also participated in the charactertization and safety testing of the probiotic strain Lactobacillus plantarum TENSIA (DSM 21380). This strain has been patented in Estonia (Estonian Patent No 05340) and the international application patent (PCT/EE2009/000005) has been filed. This probiotic is characterized by antimicrobial and antihypertensive effect and the author of the thesis has evaluated the functional properties of the strain and its safety in healthy volunteers. The collection and evaluation of the clinical data were performed at the Department of Microbiology and at the Department of Biochemistry of the University of Tartu and at the Bio-Competence Centre of Healthy Dairy Products LLC, Estonia.

2. REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE

2.1. Beneficial intestinal bacteria

The intestine harbors an ecosystem composed of the intestinal mucosa, the digestive secretions and the commensal microbiota. The normal gut ecosystem can efficiently block intrusion of many pathogenic bacteria. This has been termed 'microbial interference' or 'colonization resistance' (van der Waaij *et al.*, 1971).

Lactobacillus sp. and *Bifidobacterium* sp. are microorganisms that form part of the human microbiota, having an important role in the first line of defence against opportunistic and invasive pathogens (Stecher and Hardt, 2008).

Moreover, the diseases and disorders such as inflammatory bowel disease, irritable bowel syndrome and obesity are associated with human gut microbiota where aberrations could be improved by consuming probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria (Fujimura *et al.*, 2010). The underlying mechanisms depend on particular functional properties of different strains of the mentioned genera and species.

2.1.1. Lactobacillus spp.

Lactic acid bacteria (LAB) are a heterogeneous group of bacteria, many of them having received a generally recognized as safe (GRAS) or qualified presumption of safety (QPS) –status. These bacteria are widely found in nature, including the GI and urogenital tracts of humans and animals, and are present in many fermented foods like salted gherkins, marinated olives, capers and salami, and different milk based products such as cheese and yoghurt (Tannock, 2004).

LAB are gram-positive, acid-tolerant and non-spore forming cocci and rods. They are a heterogeneous group of bacteria comprising about 20 genera within the phylum *Firmicutes*. From the practical point of view the genera *Aerococcus*, *Carnobacterium*, *Enterococcus*, *Lactobacillus*, *Lactococcus*, *Leuconostoc*, *Oenococcus*, *Pediococcus*, *Streptococcus*, *Tetragenococcus*, *Vagococcus* and *Weissella* have been considered as the principal LAB (Kandler and Weiss, 1986; Klein *et al.*, 1998; Holzapfel *et al.*, 2001; Axelsson, 2004).

The genus *Lactobacillus* is the largest LAB group comprising over 145 recognized species and 30 subspecies (Bernardeau *et al.*, 2008; Claesson *et al.*, 2008). These numbers are constantly being re-evaluated on the basis of modern methods of molecular biology and whole genome-based techniques (Makarova *et al.*, 2006; Felis and Dellaglio, 2007).

The classical way to distinguish between species of lactobacilli is based on the phenotypic properties of lactobacilli. According to carbohydrate fermentation patterns and growth at certain temperatures, the genus *Lactobacillus* is divided into homofermentative lactobacilli (OHOL), facultatively heterofermentative lactobacilli (FHEL), and obligately heterofermentative lactobacilli (OHEL) subgroups (Kandler and Weiss, 1986; Klein *et al.*, 1998). The carbohydrate metabolism of lactobacilli usually allows taxonomic differentiation between species with the use of commercial kits (like API 50 CHL by bioMérieux).

A previous study has shown discrepancies in the identification of lactobacilli by API and Internal Transcribed Spacer PCR (ITS-PCR). The species of one-third of *Lactobacillus* strains were renamed according to the results of molecular typing techniques (ITS-PCR) (Annuk *et al.*, 2003).

Moreover, if one uses 16S phylogeny, then the *Lactobacillus* species can be divided into three groups: the *L. casei-Pediococcus* group, the *Leuconostoc* group and the *Lactobacillus acidophilus/delbrueckii* group (Collins *et al.*, 1991; Stiles and Holzapfel, 1997). Since then, based again on 16S rDNA sequences, it was proposed to divide the *Lactobacillus* species into five groups, namely *L. acidophilus*, *L. salivarius*, *L. reuteri*, *L. buchneri* and *L. plantarum* (Schleifer and Ludwig, 1995).

However, these classifications have generally been considered as unsatisfactory and the use of 16S rRNA genes as phylogenetic markers has been criticized (Claesson *et al.*, 2008). As complete genome sequences have become available, the high diversity of *Lactobacillus* has also been suggested to require the creation of new, subgeneric divisions (Canchaya *et al.*, 2006; Claesson *et al.*, 2008).

2.1.2. Bifidobacterium spp.

Bifidobacteria can be found all along the GI tract and the main species present in humans are *Bifidobacterium adolescentis*, *B. bifidum*, *B. infantis*, *B. breve* and *B. longum* (Crociani *et al.*, 1996; Marteau *et al.*, 2001; Nielsen *et al.*, 2003). Bifidobacteria are gram-positive, heterofermentative, non-motile, non-sporulating bacteria. They vary in size and exhibit rods of various shapes, often in 'V' or 'Y' patterns (Latin *bifidus*: cleft, divided). Bifidobacteria are often included in the group of LAB due to their metabolic capacities and the sharing of ecological niches (Klein *et al.*, 1998).

The genus *Bifidobacterium* is relatively small with ca 32 identified species to date, mainly of human or animal origin and has a low level of phylogenetic and genomic diversity (Ventura *et al.*, 2006). Bifidobacteria belong to the phylum *Actinobacteria* (Ventura *et al.*, 2007). Bifidobacteria are reported to possess a route for the metabolism of hexose, the fructose-6-P phosphoketolase (F6PPK) pathway (the so-called bifid shunt) (de Vries *et al.*, 1967). Lactic and acetic acids are produced as metabolic end products from hexose fermentation. F6PPK activity is one of the main phenotypic features used to identify bifidobacteria at the genus level. The second pathway involves the splitting of pyruvate by a phosphoroclastic enzyme to form formic acid and acetyl phosphate (Scardovi, 1986).

2.2. Gastrointestinal pathogens

GI pathogens infect the host in different ecological niches with particular environmental conditions of the GI tract. *Helicobacter pylori* resides under microaerobic conditions in the stomach. *Salmonella* sp. causes inflammation in the ileum and colon, while *Shigella* sp. clearly prefers the more anaerobic conditions on the colonic mucosa (Dupont, 2005; Pegues *et al.*, 2005). In addition, the colon has been considered the main reservoir of *E. coli* strains causing urinary tract infections (Franz and Horl, 1999).

2.2.1. Gastric pathogen Helicobacter pylori

Helicobacter pylori is a gram-negative, spiral-shaped, non-spore-forming microaerophilic bacterium that resides in harsh conditions of the gastric cavity and mucosa. H. pylori is associated with severe gastric pathologies, including chronic active gastritis, peptic ulcer, gastric adenocarcinoma, and type B lowgrade mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphoma (Dunn et al., 1997; Kandulski et al., 2008). H. pylori is classified as grade 1 carcinogen by the World Health Organization in 1994 (IARC, 1994). It has been suggested that H. pylori infection is also associated with several extragastric systemic diseases (cardiovascular and neurodegenerative diseases) and ocular diseases, and dermatological disorders (Izzotti et al., 2009). DNA damage and failure of antioxidant defences is a common denominator of many among these pathological conditions. The clinical outcome of *H. pylori* infection is dependent on many variables, including H. pylori genotype, host health status, host genotype, and host exposure to environmental factors (Kandulski et al., 2008). Infection with *H. pylori* invariably leads to a chronic inflammatory response (chronic active gastritis with lymphocytes infiltration), yet most infected patients remain asymptomatic (Dunn et al., 1997).

Approximately 50% of the world's population is infected with *H. pylori* (Go, 2002). Various risk factors for infection include lower socioeconomic status, younger age, and geographic location (Bruce and Maaroos, 2008). The prevalence of *H. pylori* is decreasing in developed countries, while it is still high in developing countries (Hunt *et al.*, 2011). Infection is usually acquired in childhood and in the absence of antibiotic therapy persists for the life of the host (Everhart, 2000).

There are two types of diagnostic tests used to detect *H. pylori* infection: noninvasive and invasive. Noninvasive tests include the urea breath test (UBT), stool antigen tests and serology blood tests. Noninvasive tests detect the presence or absence of infection. Invasive tests include performance of upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with gastric biopsy. Invasive tests can determine both presence/absence of infection and the extent and severity of mucosal injury (Monteiro *et al.*, 2009).

Although several diagnostic tests are available for the detection of *H. pylori* infection, all of them have both advantages and disadvantages, and none can be considered as a single gold standard. A combination of endoscopic biopsy-based methods (such as rapid urease testing, histologic examination, culture, and PCR) usually provides the most reliable diagnosis (Maaroos *et al.*, 2004).

However, these methods are invasive, expensive, and not always applicable. Therefore, there is an increasing interest in non-invasive tests for *H. pylori* detection. The UBT is considered to be the most accurate non-invasive method to detect *H. pylori* infection. Stool antigen tests have been extensively evaluated in pre- and post-treatment settings both in adults and children (Dzierzanowska-Fangrat *et al.*, 2006). Monoclonal stool antigen test (*e.g.* HpSA) is an accurate noninvasive method both for the initial diagnosis of *H. pylori* infection and for the confirmation of its eradication after treatment. The monoclonal technique has higher sensitivity than the polyclonal technique, especially in the post-treatment setting (Gisbert *et al.*, 2006).

2.2.2. Other enteric pathogens

Salmonella sp., Shigella sp. and Escherichia coli are gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria. Different Salmonella serovars are responsible for human diseases ranging from gastroenteritis to systemic infections (Falkow, 2006). Shigella species, particularly S. sonnei and S. flexneri, cause shigellosis in developed countries and globally (Deer and Lampel, 2010). Due to different virulence factors of E. coli, various infections may appear: gastroenteritis, urinary tract infections, meningitis, and wound infections (Kaper et al., 2004).

Clostridium difficile is an anaerobic, gram-positive, spore-forming bacillus. The symptoms of *C. difficile* infection can range from mild diarrhea to serious manifestations such as pseudomembranous colitis, toxic megacolon or perforation of the colon. *C. difficile* causes commonly nosocomial antibiotic-associated diarrhea (AAD) but it may also be related to community-acquired infection with no previous exposure to antibiotics in children, pregnant women and patients with inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). In recent years, a hypervirulent strain (*e.g.* NAP1/BI/027), with fluoroquinolone resistance has emerged. It may lead to severe GI infection and even to mortality (Anan-thakrishnan, 2011).

2.3. Oxidative stress

Oxygen has a central role in the evolution of aerobic life on Earth. Aerobic organisms use molecular oxygen to generate chemical energy in the form of adenine triphosphate (ATP). However, oxidation may result in overproduction of toxic molecules, *e.g.* reactive oxygen species (Buonocore *et al.*, 2010).

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS, *e.g.* nitric oxide, NO) are well recognised for playing a dual role as both beneficial and deleterious species. ROS and RNS are normally generated by tightly regulated enzymes, such as NO synthase (NOS) and NAD(P)H oxidase isoforms, respectively. The beneficial effects of ROS/RNS occur at low/moderate concentrations and involve a physiological role in cellular responses to noxia, as for example, in defence against infectious agents, in the function of a number of cellular signalling pathways, and in the induction of mitogenic response (Valko *et al.*, 2007). In contrast, overproduction of ROS (arising either from the mitochondrial electron transport chain or excessive stimulation of NAD(P)H) results in oxidative stress, a deleterious process that can be an important mediator of damage to cell structures, including membranes and molecules as lipids, proteins, DNA and carbohydrates.

Oxidative stress is defined as an imbalance between pro-oxidants (ROS, RNS) and antioxidants in favor of pro-oxidants (Sies and Cadenas, 1985; Halli-well, 2009). This imbalance may be due to an excess of pro-oxidant agents, a deficiency of antioxidant agents or both factors simultaneously.

An excessive and/or sustained increase in ROS production has been implicated in the pathogenesis of infections, cancer, diabetes mellitus, atherosclerosis, neurodegenerative diseases, rheumatoid arthritis, ischemia/reperfusion injury, obstructive sleep apnea, and other diseases (Dröge, 2002).

The human body has evolved an integrated antioxidant defence system consisting of nonenzymatic antioxidants, such as reduced glutathione (GSH), vitamin E, C, Q_{10} , blood albumin, uric acid, bilirubin and enzymatic antioxidants (*e.g.* superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase, catalase and heme oxygenase) (Gutteridge and Halliwell, 2000). An increase in antioxidants might be interpreted as the situation with "lower oxidative stress" (Bashan *et al.*, 2009).

Oxidative stress is also defined as 'a disruption of redox signalling and control' that emphasizes an impact of GSH and its redox ratio (GSH/GSSG) as good tools for the quantification of oxidative stress (Jones, 2006).

Determination of oxidative stress is mainly based on determination of oxidatively modified compounds (*e.g.* oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL), baseline diene conjugates of low-density lipoprotein (BDC-LDL), and antioxidative capacity of blood sera (*e.g.* total antioxidative activity (TAA) and total antioxidative status (TAS) (Ahotupa *et al.*, 1998; Ahotupa and Asankari, 1999; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003; Songisepp *et al.*, 2005; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2011).

2.4. Functional food

Diet and nutrition are important factors in the promotion and maintenance of good health throughout the entire life-course. However, rapid changes in diets and lifestyles have a significant impact on the health and nutritional status of

populations. While the standards of living have improved, food availability has expanded and become more diversified. There have also been significant negative consequences in terms of inappropriate dietary patterns, decreased physical activities and increased tobacco use, and a corresponding increase in non-communicable diet-related chronic diseases (*e.g.* obesity, diabetes mellitus type 2, cardiovascular disease, hypertension and stroke, and some types of cancer) (WHO, 2003).

Functional food (FF) is a natural food, to which a component has been added/removed or a food in which the bioavailability of the components has been modified by technological or biotechnological means (Roberfroid, 2000a). FF includes conventional foods, modified foods (fortified, enriched, or enhanced), medical foods, and foods for special dietary use (Siro *et al.*, 2008; Hasler and Brown, 2009). FF can play an important role in the risk reduction of non-communicable diseases and can prolong remission in IBD (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis) and alleviate allergic conditions by providing benefits beyond usual nutrition as well as in optimising health and general well-being (ILSI, 2009; Fujimura *et al.*, 2010).

The European Commission Concerted Action on Functional Food Science in Europe (FUFOSE) proposed a working definition of functional food: a food that beneficially affects one or more target functions in the body beyond adequate nutritional effects in a way that is relevant to either an improved state of health and well-being and/or reduction of risk of disease. It is consumed as part of a normal food pattern: it is not a pill, a capsule or any form of dietary supplement (EC, 2010).

Essential attributes or characteristics of functional foods are the following: form and sensory characteristics (colour, texture, consistency and flavour, including appearance in conventional food). Second, contain nutrients and/or other substances that confer a physiological benefit over and above their basic nutritional properties. Third, possess functional benefits that can be scientifically proven and accepted by the relevant regulatory authority. Fourth, possess functional benefits that can be derived by consuming normal amounts of the foods. Fifth, contain an adequate amount of 'functional' nutrients and/or other substances that produce the claimed effect/in relation to the claimed effect and last, have been proven to be safe during long term usage by the intended target population, based on existing science. FF should not be intended for medical or therapeutic use (ILSI, 2009).

The most promising targets for FF are the GI functions and particularly control of nutrient bioavailability (Roberfroid, 2000b). However, FF may affect different other systems in the body: balanced colonic microbiota, control of transit time and mucosal motility, bowel habits; modulation of epithelial cell proliferation, balance of redox and antioxidant systems, metabolism of macro-nutrients, especially amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids.

2.4.1. Probiotics

Probiotics (the name is derived from the Greek 'for life') have been used for about 100 years. Today they are applied for treatment of a variety of infections of the intestinal tract or the vagina, where the use of antibiotics coincides with adverse shifts in microbial ecology. Moreover, these agents are sometimes being reconsidered as alternatives to antibiotics because of the rise in antibioticresistant strains of bacteria (D'Souza *et al.*, 2002). The term 'probiotic' was initially used in the 1950s and the definitions of probiotic have been refined as more experience has been gained, the most widely used being 'live microorganisms which when administered in adequate amounts confer a health benefit on the host' (FAO/WHO, 2001). Different definitions of the first generation of probiotics are listed in Table 1.

Published definition	Reference
Probiotics are opposite of antibiotics.	Vergin, 1954
Substances produced by microorganisms which promote the growth of other microorganisms.	Lilly and Stillwell, 1965
Organisms and substances that contribute to intestinal microbial balance.	Parker, 1974
A live microbial feed supplement which beneficially affects the host animal by improving its intestinal microbial balance.	Fuller, 1989
A viable mono- or mixed-culture of microorganisms which applied to animal or man, beneficially affects the host by improving the properties of the indigenous microflora.	Havenaar and Huis in't Veld, 1992
A live microbial culture or a cultured dairy product which beneficially influences the health and nutrition of the host.	Salminen, 1996
Living microorganisms, which upon ingestion in certain numbers, exert health benefits beyond inherent basic nutrition.	Schaafsma, 1996
A microbial dietary adjuvant that beneficially affects the host physiology by modulating mucosal and systemic immunity, as well as by improving nutritional and microbial balance in the intestinal tract.	Naidu <i>et al</i> ., 1999
A preparation of or a product containing viable, defined microorganisms in sufficient numbers, which alter the microflora (by implantation or colonization) in a compartment of the host and by that exert beneficial health effects in this host.	Schrezenmeir and de Vrese, 2001
Live microorganisms which, when administered in adequate amounts confer a health benefit on the host.	FAO/WHO, 2001
A probiotic product is a strain-specific preparation targeting diffe- rent human metabolic functions to improve health by either suppor- ting host physiologic activity or by reducing the risk of disease.	Mikelsaar et al., 2011

Table 1. Descriptions and definitions of probiotics suggested over time.

Today, there is increasing interest in developing the second generation of probiotics, so called novel genetically engineered probiotics, or "designer probiotics" to combat pathogenic microorganisms (Ahmed, 2003; Celec *et al.*, 2005; Sleator and Hill, 2009) or to help alleviate inflammatory processes in the colon (IL-10 or trefoil factor secreting strains) (Steidler and Rottiers, 2006).

Probiotics provide beneficial effects on the host's health by affecting the intestinal microbiota. Their beneficial effects on human health, such as alleviation of lactose intolerance, immunomodulation, decrease in faecal carcinogenic enzymes and mutagenicity, hypocholesterolemic effect, and shortening of the duration of acute infectious diarrhea have been demonstrated in many studies (Salminen, 2001; Shah, 2007; Delcenserie *et al.*, 2008; Vasiljevic and Shah, 2008; Allen *et al.*, 2010).

LAB including lactobacilli and bifidobacteria are commonly used as probiotics, either as monostrain or multistrain (or multispecies) microorganisms (Timmerman *et al.*, 2004). Also other microbial species besides LAB like *Enterococcus faecalis, Escherichia coli, Propionibacterium* sp. and yeasts (*Saccharomyces boulardii*) have been accepted and used as probiotics (Prado *et al.*, 2008).

Probiotics can be administered as a component of functional food (yoghurt, cheese, milk) or as food additives (*e.g.* capsules, tablets). For the general population, outpatient and hospital patient probiotics have been applied. There is a need for more comparative clinical studies where the dosage, and number of different strains in combination could be evaluated for their survival, colonization potential and safety for the host.

2.4.2. Prebiotics

A prebiotics formula can be included in a wide range of foods, such as bakery, and dairy products and beverages. Prebiotics were originally defined as 'a nondigestible food ingredient that beneficially affects the host by selectively stimulating the growth and/or activity of one or a limited number of bacteria in the colon that can improve the host health (Gibson and Roberfroid, 1995). Generally, prebiotics are specific oligosaccharides or more complex saccharides that are selectively metabolized for different compounds by some commensal groups of microorganisms, including species considered to be beneficial for the host.

The concept of prebiotics has been formalized by the establishment of three scientific criteria for a food ingredient to be considered as prebiotic (Gibson *et al.*, 2004): (i) resistance to gastric acidity and hydrolysis by mammalian enzymes and GI absorption; (ii) substrate of fermentation by intestinal micro-organisms belonging to the human microbiota; and (iii) selective stimulation of the growth and/or activity of intestinal bacteria associated with health and wellbeing.

Prebiotics include nondigestible fructo-oligosaccharides (FOS) (*e.g.* inulin), oligofructose and transgalacto-oligosaccharides (GOS) (Candela *et al.*, 2010).

With an impact on the composition and metabolism of gut microbiota, prebiotics and their derived metabolites can exert different functional properties, such as prevention of pathogen adhesion and colonization; modulation of bowel habits; regulation of lipid and glucose metabolism (Laparra and Sanz, 2010).

It has been recently reported that oligofructose supplementation lowers hunger, promotes weight loss and improves glucoregulation in obese and healthy adults (Parnell and Reimer, 2009).

The mechanism by which the nutritional modulation of the gut microbiota by prebiotics impacts on appetite sensation is poorly understood, however, a fascinating hypothesis has been advanced (Cani *et al.*, 2009). Particularly, the increase in short-chain fatty acid (SCFA) production due to oligofructose fermentation by intestinal microorganisms may stimulate the biosynthesis of the satiety inducing hormones, such as glucagon-like peptide 1 (GLP-1), peptide YY (PYY) and ghrelin.

Earlier there have also been reported the positive effects of prebiotic consumption such as reduction of osteoporosis by improved mineral absorption; reduction of allergy risk through immune system modulation and reduction of colon cancer risk (Roberfroid, 2000b). Many of the above mentioned health claims still require further research.

2.4.3. Synbiotics

Prebiotics are the most frequent target substance for bifidobacteria and lactobacilli. The term synbiotic is used when referring to a product that contains a prebiotic and a probiotic in combination (Roberfroid, 1998). Synbiotics are mixtures that improve the survival and implantation of live microbial dietary supplements in the GI tract, either by stimulating growth or by metabolically activating health promoting bacteria (Kaur *et al.*, 2002). Saulnier and coworkers, studying various compositions of probiotic bacteria and prebiotics, have shown that certain synbiotics may have superior effects, compared with probiotics alone, in modulating the faecal microbiota (Saulnier *et al.*, 2008).

There are reports indicating the efficacy of a synbiotic supplementation in prevention of common winter diseases in children and improvement in the clinical appearance of active ulcerative colitis (Furrie *et al.*, 2005; Cazzola *et al.*, 2010). However, there is a lack of studies where the impact of different functional properties of probiotics and the metabolic pool of prebiotics on metabolic indices and oxidative stress related markers are properly investigated in clinical efficacy studies.

2.5. Regulation and guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics

2.5.1. EU regulation on nutrition and health claims

Regulation (EC) No 1924/2006 of the European Parliament and Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods covers all foods, including food supplements and foodstuffs for particular nutritional uses, and concerns nutrition and health claims in advertisements, labelling and presentation of foods to consumers. Regulation 1924/2006 identifies two categories of claims on foods: nutrition claims and health claims. In the context of EU Regulation 1924/2006, health claims are claims that state, suggest or imply a relationship between a food or food category and health. Examples hereof are function claims, reduction of risk of disease claims, or claims referring to the growth and development of children. Nutrition claims are claims that state, suggest or imply that a food has particular beneficial nutritional properties due to the energy it provides or the nutrients it contains (EC, 2006; Verhagen *et al.*, 2010).

Health claims on (functional) foods must be scientifically substantiated. The European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) provides scientific advice to the European Commission for health claims (Verhagen *et al.*, 2010). The settled regulations also demand more scientific evidence based research regarding probiotics and prebiotics.

2.5.2. Guidelines for evaluation of probiotics

A joint working group of the FAO and the WHO developed guidelines to assess the efficiency and safety of probiotics in food. The FAO and WHO focused on guidelines and recommendations for the criteria and methodologies required to identify and define probiotics and to establish the minimum requirements needed to accurately substantiate health claims (Figure 1) (FAO/WHO, 2002).

2.5.2.1. Screening of putative probiotic strains

To screen intestinal lactobacilli strains for their advantageous properties for development of novel gastrointestinal probiotics involves a step-wise process in order to obtain a functional and safe product.

Though the genus *Lactobacillus* has a Generally Recognized As Safe (GRAS) and qualified presumption of safety (QPS) status, and a long history of safe use for food fermentation, several criteria must be taken into consideration to select and evaluate a putative probiotic *Lactobacillus* strain (FAO/WHO, 2002; Reid *et al.*, 2003; EFSA, 2011b). The properties of a putative probiotic must be thoroughly described *in vitro* as well as *in vivo* animal studies and in clinical trials.

Selection criteria for probiotics are an area of much debate and should be taken into account when defining appropriate strains. The following criteria have been suggested for use in probiotic strain selection (Figure 1) (Saarela *et al.*, 2000; FAO/WHO, 2002; Reid *et al.*, 2003; Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008):

- 1. General aspects (origin, identity)
- 2. Safety
- 3. Functional features
- 4. Technological aspects

The minimium requirements needed for probiotic status include the assessment of strain identity, *in vitro* tests to screen potential functional properties and colonizing potential of probiotics, assessment of safety above all, and *in vivo* studies for substantation of effects.

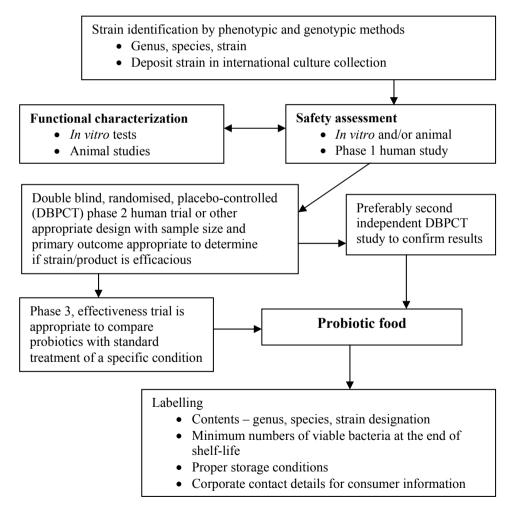


Figure 1. FAO and WHO (2002) guidelines for evaluation of probiotics for food use.

2.5.2.2. Origin, identification and typing of strains

A microbial strain retains its functionality in an environment similar to that from which it was originally isolated. Therefore, a probiotic strain aimed for human use should be preferably isolated from the healthy human GI tract (Saarela *et al.*, 2000).

Correct assessment of taxonomic identity should be scheduled in the screening process for new probiotic candidate strains (Saarela *et al.*, 2000; FAO/WHO, 2002; Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008). Correct identification of probiotic strains to the species level is essential for safety assessment as it allows a linkage to potentially relevant, species-related scientific and technological information, including data on growth conditions, metabolic characteristics and genomic information. In addition, strains must be identified to the strain level (FAO/WHO, 2002).

The ability to identify a specific probiotic strain among other probiotics or members of the native microbiota is essential for strain selection and characterization, assessments of strain stability throughout the manufacturing process, for proper description of the material used in human intervention studies, for efficient tracking of the probiotic through the host, and for post-market surveillance including matching of strains isolated from any suspected infections.

Traditional methods used for detection of probiotics in the human GI tract include identification using colony morphology, fermentation patterns and combinations of these methods.

Unfortunately, the use of phenotypic tests or commercial identification systems such as API (Huys *et al.*, 2006; Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008), are inadequate for species level resolution. These systems (*e.g.* API 50 CHL) may be useful to obtain a first tentative classification at the genus level and fermentation type level, but the identification result should in any case be confirmed by other (molecular) methods (Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008).

Polyphasic identification uses a combination of genotypic and phenotypic approaches offering accurate identification and classification of closely related probiotic species (Vandamme *et al.*, 1996; Gancheva *et al.*, 1999).

Typing methods (such as pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) and randomly amplified polymorphic DNA analysis (RAPD), amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP-PCR), repetitive DNA element (rep)-PCR and ribotyping) are primarily useful for differentiation of individual strains.

At present, the inappropriate use of identification methods is considered to be the major cause of mislabeling of probiotic products reported worldwide (Temmerman *et al.*, 2003; Masco *et al.*, 2005).

Reliable species identities of lactic acid bacteria are obtained by the use of pattern- and/or sequence-based molecular methods that provide sufficient experimental reproducibility and the proper taxonomic resolution. These methods make use of updated and easily available and validated identification databases (Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008).

Besides molecular DNA-based typing, extraction of whole-cell proteins, followed by sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel-electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) separation, has been found to be a reliable and rapid way to characterize a large number of strains (Reuter *et al.*, 2002).

2.5.2.3. Safety of probiotics

Lactobacilli belong to the human normal microbiota of the GI and urogenital tracts. Moreover, lactobacilli have been used for many centuries in food fermentation processes and have a long history. Lactobacilli are generally regarded as safe (Borriello *et al.*, 2003). Therefore, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has classified lactobacilli as GRAS (generally recognized as safe) organisms (Donohue, 2004). In Europe, the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) has taken responsibility to launch the European initiative toward a "qualified presumption of safety" (QPS) concept which, similar to the GRAS system in the United States, is aimed to allow strains with an established history and safety status to enter the market without extensive testing requirements (EFSA, 2011b).

It is believed that the risk of infection with a probiotic *Lactobacillus* strain is similar to the risk of becoming infected with a *Lactobacillus* strain from the commensal microbiota (Ishibashi and Yamazaki, 2001). Endocarditis, bacteraemia and localised infections including abscesses caused by lactobacilli have been reported but mainly in individuals with severe underlying disease (Cannon *et al.*, 2005; Sanders *et al.*, 2010). On the other hand, specific strains of *Lactobacillus* probiotics have been administered to immunocompromised patients with HIV and no concerns have been reported (Salminen *et al.*, 2004). Other theoretical impact regarding the safety of putative probiotics include toxic or metabolic effects in the GI tract, transfer of antibiotic resistance to the GI microbiota (Snydman, 2008), and adverse effects mediated by immunomodulation (FAO/WHO, 2002; Sanders *et al.*, 2010).

In order to establish safety guidelines for probiotic organisms, recognizing that many are Generally Recognized as Safe, the FAO and WHO recommended that probiotic strains be characterized at a minimum with a series of tests: 1) determination of antibiotic resistance pattern, 2) assessment of certain metabolic activities (d-lactate production, bile salt deconjugation), 3) assessment of side effects in humans, 4) epidemiological surveillance of adverse incidents in consumers, 5) testing for toxin production, 6) testing for haemolytic activity, and 7) infectivity in immunocompromised animal models (FAO/WHO, 2002). Saarela *et al* (2000) suggested additional evaluation of the non-pathogenicity (no degradation of host mucins, no platelet aggregation properties) of putative probiotic strains.

The safety of probiotics should be confirmed in studies of humans. Although many research tools based on animal models or *in vitro* techniques are available, data from studies of humans are preferred whenever possible. Different self-reported questionnaires for monitoring symptoms and adverse effects have been applied (Borriello *et al.*, 2003; Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008; Vlieger *et al.*, 2009). The tolerance and safe administration of probiotics could be evaluated by noninvasive measurements, such as measurements of body weight or blood pressure, parameters of hematologic analysis and of serum/plasma chemical analysis (liver and renal function indices).

Unfortunately, there is no generally accepted approach for safety assessment of probiotics, relying on differences *in vitro*, in animal experiments and in human intervention trials.

2.5.2.3.1. Antibiotic resistance of putative probiotics

There is concern about the antibiotic resistance of lactic acid bacteria being transferred to possibly pathogenic bacterial species, complicating the treatment of infection and leading to the spread of antibiotic-resistant bacteria (Mathur and Singh, 2005). Therefore, all probiotic products intended for use as feed or food additives must be examined to establish the susceptibility of the component strain(s) to a relevant range of antibiotics, using internationally recognised and standardised methods (Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008). There is a list of antibiotics, namely ampicillin, gentamicin, streptomycin, kanamycin, erythromycin, clindamycin, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin and quinupristin with dalfopristin, that the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) has suggestsed for detecting the antibiotic susceptibility pattern of lactobacilli (EFSA, 2008). These antibiotics belong to a group of broad-spectrum antibiotics that are intended for treatment of gram-negative pathogens.

The presence of transmissible antibiotic resistance markers in the evaluation of strains is thus an important safety criterion. Today, 35 *Lactobacillus* species (including *L. acidophilus, L. gasseri, L. fermentum, L. paracasei* and *L. plantarum*) are considered to have QPS-status (Leuschner *et al.*, 2010; EFSA, 2011b). However, there exists a highly various range of species-specific natural antibiotic resistance among different species and strains of lactobacilli, mostly non-transmissible (Mändar *et al.*, 2001; Danielsen and Wind, 2003; Mikelsaar, 2011).

The knowledge of the resistance pattern of the probiotic would be useful to avoid using strains that carry transferable resistance genes. Plasmid-encoded erythromycin, tetracycline and chloramphenicol resistance has been reported in lactobacilli (Axelsson *et al.*, 1988; Lin *et al.*, 1996; Gevers *et al.*, 2003).

Some studies indicate a higher risk of antibiotic resistance transfer than previously believed, especially during treatment with antibiotics (Jacobsen *et al.*, 2007; Toomey *et al.*, 2009). On the contrary, Egervärn and co-workers (2010) have demonstrated that the tetracycline resistance gene from probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri* was not transferable to bacteria in the GI tract of humans (Egervärn *et al.*, 2010).

In case there is detected an antibiotic resistance marker in a new probiotic *Lactobacillus* strain, it is necessary to confirm whether the antibiotic resistance is of chromosomal origin or it is carried by plasmids and is therefore putatively transferable (Saarela *et al.*, 2000; EFSA, 2008; Egervärn *et al.*, 2010). The latter plasmid should be deleted.

2.6. Functional properties and colonizing potential of probiotic lactic acid bacteria

The functional properties of probiotics include production of antimicrobial compounds, suppression of pathogens, expression of antioxidative activity, immune stimulation and colonizing potential such as tolerance to acid, bile and pancreatin (Saarela *et al.*, 2000; Mikelsaar and Zilmer, 2009). The functional requirements of probiotics should be established using *in vitro* methods and the results of these studies should be reflected in controlled human studies. The functional properties differ significantly among various *Lactobacillus* species and strains (Annuk *et al.*, 2003; Kõll *et al.*, 2008).

2.6.1. Acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance

To provide health benefits, *Lactobacillus* strains, which are mostly delivered in a food system, must overcome physical and chemical barriers in the GI tract, especially acid and bile stress (Del Piano *et al.*, 2006). Probiotics also need to possess the ability to survive in products with sufficient numbers during production and storage (Songisepp, 2005; Ljungh and Wadstrom, 2006).

In the stomach and the upper intestine, containing gastric acid and bile, bacterial survival under the adverse conditions is attributable primarily to their ability to maintain intracellular pH by means of proton-translocating ATPase (Bender and Marquis, 1987). Other mechanisms for survival include changes in the cell membrane, regulatory mechanisms, metabolic pathways, amino acid decarboxylation and heat-shock proteins (Lim *et al.*, 2000; Cotter and Hill, 2003).

2.6.2. Adhesion

The ability of lactobacilli to adhere to epithelial cells is considered an important feature in the process of colonization of the different human ecological niches such as the gut and the vagina. Adhesion of lactobacilli to epithelial cells is facilitated by several exported proteins (*e.g.* mucus binding protein, lectin-like mannose adhesin, sortase-dependent and other surface layer proteins), carbo-hydrates and lipoteichoic acid (Lebeer *et al.*, 2008; Sanchez *et al.*, 2008). A number of *in vitro* models (*e.g.* cell lines Caco-2 and HT-29, immobilised

intestinal mucus) have been used to study the adhesion properties of probiotic bacteria (Tuomola *et al.*, 1999; Ouwehand and Salminen, 2003; Laparra and Sanz, 2009).

The abilities of lactobacilli to adhere to the intestinal mucosa (*e.g.* cell lines) and the mucus layer may be different. Ouwehand and co-workers have shown that adherence of lactobacilli to the intestinal tissue was lower than to the intestinal mucus (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002). Therefore, it has been suggested to use both test models for evaluation of the adhesive properties of lactobacilli. The auto-aggregative ability has also been used as an indicator for adhesion (Perez *et al.*, 1998; Collado *et al.*, 2008). In a previous study Annuk and coauthors showed the importance of the lectin profiles of different *Lactobacillus* sp. in autoaggregating strains, mainly of the *L. acidophilus* group (Annuk *et al.*, 2001).

In vitro results regarding the adherence capacities of lactobacilli are difficult to extrapolate to the GI tract situation *in vivo*, where individual host defense systems, competition with the resident microbiota for nutrients and space, mucosal shedding, and peristaltic flow, that continuously washes the GI tract epithelium, are likely to modify adhesion (Servin, 2004). There is a need for complex *in vitro* and colonization studies to assess the value of *in vitro* tests.

2.6.3. Antimicrobial activity

Lactobacilli produce a wide range of antibacterial compounds including sugar catabolites such as organic acids (*e.g.* lactic acid and acetic acid); oxygen metabolites such as hydrogen peroxide; fat and amino acid metabolites such as fatty acids, phenyllactic acid, and OH-phenyllactic acid; proteinaceous compounds such as bacteriocins, other low-molecular-mass peptides, and antifungal peptides/proteins and particular compounds such as reuterin and reutericyclin (Ouwehand and Vesterlund, 2004).

Bacteriocins are most often active towards closely related gram-positive bacteria, while the producer cells are tolerant to their own bacteriocins (De Vuyst and Leroy, 2007). However, activity against gram-negative bacteria, *e.g. Salmonella*, by *Lactobacillus* bacteriocins or bacteriocin-like substances has also been described (Lin *et al.*, 2008). The most common mode of action of antimicrobial compounds is the formation of pores in the bacterial membrane, but they can also act by prevention of cell-wall synthesis, inhibition of RNA synthesis and inhibition of bacterial phospholipases (Sang and Blecha, 2008).

Production of plantaricins is typical of several *L. plantarum* strains. Subclass IIa includes food-borne pathogens inhibiting bacteriocins, sub-class IIb harbours di-peptide bacteriocins of a wide activity range: plantaricin EF and plantaricin JK, also plantaricin S (Maldonado *et al.*, 2002).

2.6.4. Ability to persist in the gut

When selecting potential probiotic strains, there arises the question about which probiotic strains will survive and transiently colonize the GI tract. Many strains currently used as probiotics have a documented ability to survive in the human gut and are recovered alive in faeces (Goldin *et al.*, 1992; Mätto *et al.*, 2006; Tuohy *et al.*, 2007).

The isolation of the same strain over time after cessation of consumption could then imply persistent colonization. It has been demonstrated in clinical trials that probiotic lactobacilli persist in faecal samples for a few days up to a week after intake has stopped (Goldin *et al.*, 1992; Saxelin *et al.*, 1995; Jacobsen *et al.*, 1999; Mätto *et al.*, 2006).

2.6.5. Antioxidative properties

Lactic acid bacteria (including lactobacilli and bifidobacteria) have demonstrated antioxidative ability *in vitro* experiments (Kaizu *et al.*, 1993; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2002; Koller *et al.*, 2008; Kaushik *et al.*, 2009).

The antioxidative properties of lactic acid bacteria include ROS inactivation via enzymatic mechanisms (*e.g.* by a coupled NADH oxidase/reductase system, superoxide dismutase) and non-enzymatic mechanisms such as scavenging by glutathione system (Kaizu *et al.*, 1993; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2002; Lee *et al.*, 2005). The probiotic strain *L. fermentum* ME-3 contains both glutathione peroxidase and glutathione reductase by which the strain can transport GSH from the environment and even synthesize it (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2010). GSH is the cellular redox buffer acting as a scavenger of free radicals and toxic substances, and serving as a co-substrate for detoxification enzymes (Hansen *et al.*, 2009).

In a mouse model of *Salmonella* Typhimurium infection, the administered antioxidative *L. fermentum* ME-3 increased total antioxidative activity and the glutathione redox value in the intestinal mucosa, which indicates a manifestation of antioxidative potential *in vivo* (Truusalu *et al.*, 2004; Truusalu *et al.*, 2008; Truusalu *et al.*, 2010).

A recent study showed that probiotic treatment (*L. plantarum* HEAL19) with polyphenol rich fruit (bilberry) reduced lipid peroxidation in a mouse model of intestinal ischemia-reperfusion (Jakesevic *et al.*, 2011).

2.7. Assessment of the safety and efficacy of probiotics in clinical trials

The most important proof of probiotic safety and functional efficacy should be tested with clinical studies in children, adults and elderly. Intervention studies provide stronger evidence than observational studies. Clinical intervention trials for probiotic evaluation are divided into four phases: phase 1 (safety), phase 2

(efficacy), phase 3 (effectiveness) and phase 4 (surveillance) (FAO/WHO, 2002; Reid *et al.*, 2003).

First, phase 1 pilot clinical trials on healthy volunteers to exclude the adverse effects of probiotic administration on gut health, and on the biochemical and cellular indices of blood, reflecting the proper functions of human organs, should be conducted (Reid, 2005; Rijkers *et al.*, 2010).

It has been suggested, from the healthy human's perspective, that evaluation of tolerance and safety may be based on self-reported questionnaires for monitoring symptoms and adverse effects, blood safety parameters and number and type of adverse events (Borriello *et al.*, 2003; Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008; Vlieger *et al.*, 2009; Wind *et al.*, 2010). The tolerance and safe administration of probiotics can be evaluated by several measurements, such as measurement of body weight or blood pressure, and parameters of haematologic analysis and of serum/plasma chemical analysis (liver and renal function indices).

Next, in efficacy studies (phase 2) the manifestation of the strain's functional properties, either by improving some physiological functions of the host (*e.g.* antimicrobial, metabolic, immunogenic, antioxidative) or by reducing the risk of some diseases after the consumption of the probiotic product in large groups of volunteers, should be tested.

There are several designs for probiotic intervention studies: open-label trial, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial; and randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial. Clinical trials for evaluation of the efficacy of probiotics should be randomised and double-blinded.

For elucidation of the mechanisms of probiotic impact, different study designs including non-randomised double-blind placebo controlled or openlabel prospective and cross-sectional studies are also suggested (EFSA, 2011c).

2.7.1. Efficacy of antioxidative probiotics in human studies

Quite a new area of research is the response of host cells and molecules such as lipid, proteins and DNA to oxidative damage. Up to now it has caused several misunderstandings in evaluation of the clinical efficacy of antioxidative substances. In our previous studies several markers of oxidative stress and antioxidative defence were applied. Namely, the consumption of the probiotic *L. fermentum* ME-3 in fermented goat milk or in probiotic capsules increased TAS values in healthy subjects (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003; Songisepp *et al.*, 2005). Also, in patients with mild-to-moderate atopic dermatitis the consumption of *L. fermentum* ME-3 goat milk improved blood antioxidative activity (TAS and TAA), GSH levels increased and the ratio GSSG/GSH decreased (Kaur *et al.*, 2008).

Recently, the Nutrition, Dietetic and Allergy (NDA) panel was asked by the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) to draft guidance on scientific requirements for health claims related to antioxidants, oxidative damage and cardiovascular health. The document was not intended to include an exhaustive

list of beneficial effects and studies/outcome measures which are acceptable (EFSA, 2011a). However, the panel doubted that the overall antioxidant capacity of plasma could exert a beneficial effect in humans as required by the EC Regulation 1924/2006. Further, they confirmed that the scientific substantiation of health claims on the protection of molecules from oxidative damage required at least one appropriate marker of oxidative modification of the target molecule assessed in human studies, preferably in combination with other marker(s) determined in the same study.

Measurements of oxidative damage to lipids (*i.e.* lipid peroxidation) can be obtained *in vivo* by measuring oxidised LDL particles in blood. Several other proposed methods, include lipid peroxides, HDL-associated paraoxonases and conjugated dienes, could be used as supportive evidence if used in the same study.

Concerning protection from oxidative damage, there are no clinical intervention trials studying the impact of antioxidative lactic acid bacteria combined with a prebiotic on host serum and on cell antioxidative activity, particularly, on the amount and state of lipid molecules in healthy volunteers.

3. THE AIMS OF THE STUDY

The general goals of the research were:

- to evaluate the functional properties of some commercial probiotics;
- to compare the required properties of probiotic strains obtained in *in vitro* and animal experiments with their impact on the health indices of the human organism after consumption.

The aims of the present study were:

- 1) To evaluate the *in vitro* antagonistic activity of some commercial probiotic *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains against various gastric, enteroand urinary pathogens residing in distinct niches throughout the GI tract and to assess the antioxidative activity of the above mentioned probiotic strains.
- 2) To establish the efficacy of consumption of a synbiotic product containing selected commercial antimicrobial and antioxidative strains (*L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *B. longum* 46) and raftilose P95 in lowering the oxidative stress markers of blood (oxLDL, BDC-LDL) in healthy persons.
- 3) To screen the putative probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains of the intestinal tract, deposited in the Human Microbiota Biobank of the Department of Microbiology of the University of Tartu, for their colonizing potential using *in vitro* tests mimicking the GI tract conditions.
- 4) To assess the safety of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA (DSM 21380) and of previously selected six *Lactobacillus* strains using *in vitro* and animal experiments.
- 5) To evaluate the survival and persistence of selected putative probiotic candidates and of the probiotic strain TENSIA in the GI tract of healthy volunteers after consumption.
- 6) To assess the safety of consumption of the probiotic strain *L. plantarum* TENSIA and five capsulated putative probiotic strains in healthy volunteers.

4. MATERIAL AND METHODS

An overview of the material and methods used in this study is presented in Table 2 and, additionally, a detailed description is available in the following section.

Table 2. Study subjects, experimental animals, microbial strains and performed investigations.

Study subjects / Objectives	Study design and description	Presented in papers
 a) Probiotic strains <i>I. rhamnosus</i> GG (ATCC 53103) <i>I. fermentum</i> ME-3 (DSM 14241) <i>L. acidophilus</i> La5 <i>I. plantarum</i> 299v (DSM 9843) <i>I. paracasei</i> 8700:2 (DSM 13434) <i>B. lactis</i> Bb12 <i>B. longum</i> 46 (DSM 14583) b) pathogenic bacteria <i>coli</i> (ATCC 700336, pyelonephritic strain) <i>coli</i> (ATCC 700414, cystitic strain) <i>Salmonella enterica</i> ssp. <i>enterica</i> (ATCC 13076) <i>Shigella sonnei</i> (ATCC 25931) <i>H. pylori</i> (NCTC 11637) <i>C. difficile</i> (VPI 10463) 	<i>In vitro</i> assessment of functional properties (antagonistic and antioxidative activity) of commercial probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria	I
53 healthy adult volunteers: 41 female + 12 male, <i>H. pylori</i> -positive (n=28) and <i>H. pylori</i> -negative persons (n=25)	RDBPCCOT (Efficacy study) Evaluation of antioxidative activity	II, present study
Selected 6 putative probiotic <i>Lactobacillus</i> strains from Biobank <i>L. gasseri</i> 177 <i>L. gasseri</i> E16B7 <i>L. acidophilus</i> 821-3 <i>L. paracasei</i> 317 <i>L. fermentum</i> 338-1-1 <i>L. paracasei</i> 1-4-2A Probiotic <i>L. plantarum</i> TENSIA (DSM 21380)	<i>In vitro</i> screening of colonizing potential (auto- aggregation ability, acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance) and safety <i>in vitro</i>	III
21380) Pathogens (controls for haemolytic activity testing) Staphylococcus aureus (ATCC 25923) Streptococcus pyogenes (ATCC 19615) Streptococcus pyogenes (human clinical isolate)	Testing of haemolytic activity of lactobacilli	III

Table 2. (Continuation
------------	--------------

Study subjects / Objectives	Study design and description	Presented in papers
BALBc mice (n=10) / NIH mice (n=10)	Safety assessment in vivo	III, V
15 healthy adult volunteers (9 female $+ 6$	OLT	IV
male)	Assessment of	
	survival/persistence and	
	safety of the selected 5	
	strains in human trial	
18 healthy over 60 year-old persons	DBPCT	V, VI
(17 female + 1 male)	Assessment of	
	survival/persistence and	
	safety of L. plantarum	
	TENSIA	
12 healthy adult volunteers (7 female + 5	DBPCT	V, VI
male)	Assessment of	
	survival/persistence and	
	safety of L. plantarum	
	TENSIA	

DBPCT – double-blind, placebo-controlled trial; RDBPCCOT – randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial; OLT – open-label trial

Altogether 98 healthy adults without known health problems completed the clinical trials of this study.

Commercially available probiotic *Lactobacillus* sp (n=5) and *Bifidobacterium* sp (n=2) strains, intestinal isolates of different species (n=6) of Estonian and Swedish 1–2 yr old infants, a patented *Lactobacillus* strain (*Lactobacillus plantarum* TENSIA, DSM 21380), and 9 pathogenic reference strains were used *in vitro* experiments.

4.1. Microbial strains tested in vitro

4.1.1. Probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria strains (Papers I, II)

The following well-known probiotic bacteria (Figure 2) were selected: *L. rhamnosus* GG (ATCC 53103; Valio, Helsinki, Finland), *L. fermentum* ME-3 (DSM 14241, University of Tartu, Estonia), *L. acidophilus* La5 (Chr. Hansen, Hørsholm, Denmark), *L. plantarum* 299v (DSM 9843, Probi, Lund, Sweden), *L. paracasei* 8700:2 (DSM 13434; Probi, Lund, Sweden), *B. lactis* Bb12 (Chr. Hansen, Hørsholm, Denmark) and *B. longum* 46 (DSM 14583, University of Turku, Finland) were used in the present study (Table 2, paper I). These six commercial probiotic strains (except *L. fermentum* ME-3) were obtained from the culture collection of the University of Turku (partner of the 5th Framework Programs "Microfunction"). Lactobacilli strains were grown on MRS agar and bifidobacteria were grown on Wilkins-Chalgren agar with 7% horse blood. The strains were Gram stained and examined with light microscopy for cell morphology under 1000X magnification to reveal differences in cell morphology (Figure 2a). Molecular fingerprints of the *Lactobacillus* strains are depicted in Figure 2b. Species identification was confirmed by comparison of the 16S-23S rRNA gene spacer regions with those of the reference strains.

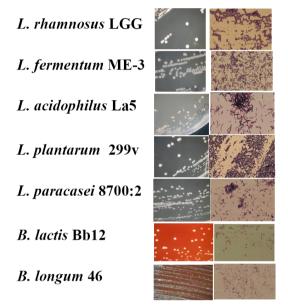
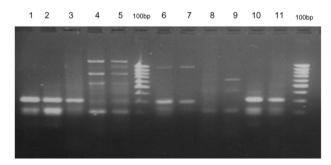


Figure 2a. Colony and cell morphology of the tested commercial probiotic strains.



1, L. paracasei 8700:2; L. paracasei spp paracasei DSM 20020; 3, L. paracasei DSM 5622; 4, L. plantarum 299v; 5, L. plantarum ATCC 14917; 6, L. acidophilus La5; 7, L. acidophilus ATCC 4356; 8, L. fermentum ME-3; 9, L. fermentum ATCC 14931; 10, L. rhamnosus GG; 11, L. rhamnosus ATCC 14931; 100 bp DNA ladder.

The *Lactobacillus* species-specific ITS-PCR was carried out by using primers 16S-1500F and 23S-32R (DNA Technology AS) targeted on the 16S-23S rRNA intergenic spacer region.

Figure 2b. Molecular fingerprints of commercial *Lactobacillus* strains. Detected by applying ITS-PCR (Štšepetova *et al.*, 2002).

4.1.2. Putative probiotic strains (Papers III, IV)

Hundreds of *Lactobacillus* strains were isolated from faecal samples of 1 to 2year-old Estonian and Swedish children in a joint Estonian-Swedish project for evaluation of development of allergy (Mikelsaar *et al.*, 2002). In the present study six strains were used according to the results of *in vitro* screening (colonizing potential, potential of haemolytic activity and antibiotic susceptibility patterns).

4.1.3. Probiotic L. plantarum TENSIA (Papers III, V, VI)

Lactobacillus plantarum TENSIA was isolated from a faecal sample of a healthy Estonian child during a comparative study of the microbiota of Estonian and Swedish children (Mikelsaar *et al.*, 2002). *L. plantarum* TENSIA belongs to the Bio-Competence Centre of Healthy Dairy Products LCC, Estonia. *L. plantarum* TENSIA is deposited in Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen and Zellkulturen GmbH-DSMZ under number DSM 21380. Probiotic cheese comprising *L. plantarum* TENSIA in semi-hard Edam-type cheese has been developed in cooperation with the Dairy Cooperative E-Piim. The *L. plantarum* TENSIA maintained good viability in probiotic cheese (Rätsep *et al.*, 2009).

4.1.4. Pathogenic strains (Papers I, III)

The pathogenic target bacteria *E. coli* ATCC 700336 (pyelonephritic strain), *E. coli* ATCC 700414 (cystitic strain), *Salmonella enterica* ssp. *enterica* ATCC 13076, *Shigella sonnei* ATCC 25931, *H. pylori* NCTC 11637, *C. difficile* VPI 10463 were used as the target bacteria in the antagonistic activity experiments (Table 2).

The gram-positive cocci *Staphylococcus aureus* (ATCC 25923) and two *Streptococcus pyogenes* strains (ATCC 19615 and a human clinical isolate) were used as the positive controls in testing haemolytic activity of putative probiotic bacteria.

4.2. Characterization of putative probiotic strains (Paper III)

4.2.1. Testing of auto-aggregation ability

The auto-aggregation ability of putative probiotic lactobacilli and of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA was determined as described by Pascual *et al.* (Pascual *et al.*, 2008) with certain modifications. Briefly, lactobacilli were grown for 48h at 37°C on MRS agar (Oxoid, Basingstoke, United Kingdom) plates in a microaerobic environment (10% CO₂). A loopful (10 μ l) of culture was suspended on a glass microscope slide in 1 ml of 0.9% saline solution (pH 6.7) to a final concentration corresponded to McFarland Nephelometer Standard 3. Auto-aggregation was determined as the ability to form aggregates (clearly visible sand-like particles) within 2 min at room temperature. The results were expressed as: score 0 – no auto-aggregation, score 1 – intermediate auto-aggregation (presence of some flakes), and score 2 – strong auto-aggregation.

4.2.2. Testing of acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance (Paper III)

The effect of low pH, bile, and pancreatin on the survival of lactobacilli was examined in microwell plates (Costar® 96 Well Cell Culture Clusters, Myriad Industries, San Diego, CA). MRS broth (Oxoid) was adjusted to a pH range between pH 5.0 and pH 2.0 to test acid tolerance and contained oxgall (2% w/v) (Sigma, Steinheim, Germany) and/or pancreatin (0.5% w/v) (Sigma, Steinheim, Germany) and/or pancreatin (0.5% w/v) (Sigma, Steinheim, Germany) to test bile and pancreatin tolerance. Each 180-µl volume of adjusted and nonadjusted MRS broth (as control; pH 6.0) was inoculated with 20 µl lactobacilli suspension (McFarland 1.0 turbidity standard) and incubated in a microaerobic environment at 37 °C for 4 h.

The number of cells in the suspension of lactobacilli and the number of surviving cells following incubation in pH-, bile- and pancreatin-adjusted media was determined by plating 100 μ l of tenfold serially diluted sample onto MRS agar (Jacobsen *et al.*, 1999; Kõll *et al.*, 2008). Strains with viable cell counts equal to viable counts before incubation in pH-, bile- and pancreatin adjusted media were considered as resistant to a particular pH, bile and pancreatin concentration.

The colonizing potential (auto-aggregation, tolerance to acid, bile and pancreatin) of putative probiotics were determined by Piret Kõll.

4.2.3. Testing of haemolytic activity (Paper III)

A single line of lactobacilli culture (grown in MRS broth for 48h) was streaked onto blood agar plates containing either human or horse blood. The haemolytic activity of putative probiotics was verified visually after 24h and 48h of incubation in aerobic, microaerobic (10% CO₂) and anaerobic (90% N₂, 5% CO₂, 5% H₂) environments. The blood agar plates were examined for signs of β -haemolysis (clear zones around colonies), α -haemolysis (green halo around colonies) or γ -haemolysis (no zones around colonies) (Pfaller *et al.*, 2007).

The *Staphylococcus aureus* strain (ATCC 25923) and two *Streptococcus pyogenes* strains (ATCC 19615 and a human clinical isolate, respectively) were used as the positive controls.

4.2.4. Testing of antibiotic susceptibility (Papers III, V, VI)

Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, erythromycin, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, rifampicin and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole were determined by the E-test method as described by the manufacturer.

Wilkins-Chalgren (Oxoid, Basingstoke, United Kingdom) agar plates with 5% horse blood, E-test antibiotic strips (AB Biodisk, Solna, Sweden) and 48h of incubation at 37°C in an anaerobic glove chamber were used. The MIC (minimal inhibitory concentration) was determined according to the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) (former National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS)) guidelines (Jorgensen and Turnidge, 2003; CLSI, 2006).

Strains with MICs equal and higher than the breakpoints (μ g/ml) were considered as resistant. More recently, EFSA proposed microbial breakpoints for lactobacilli at the genus and species levels, and for different fermentation types (OHOL, FHEL, OHEL) of lactobacilli (EFSA, 2008).

4.3. Total anti-oxidative activity (Paper I)

The total antioxidative activity (TAA) and the total antioxidative status (TAS) of seven commercial probiotic bacteria were assessed. Testing of the antioxidative activity of the bacteria was performed by Tiiu Kullisaar from the Department of Biochemistry.

TAA was measured using the linolenic acid test (LA-test) (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2002). Lactobacilli were grown in MRS broth under microaerobic conditions

and bifidobacteria in MRS broth supplemented with cysteine in an anaerobic environment for 48h.

Probiotic bacteria were pelleted by centrifugation (10 000 g for 10 min), washed twice and re-suspended in isotonic saline at 4°C. The density of the suspension was adjusted to 10^9 CFU/ml using an absorbance of 1.1 at 600 nm. TAA was expressed as the percentage of inhibition of the peroxidation of the linolenic acid standard by the sample, which predominantly reflects the anti-oxidative status of the lipid fraction.

The TAS of the bacteria was assessed using a commercially available kit (TAS, Randox Laboratories Ltd. Ardmore, UK) (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003). A water-soluble vitamin E (Trolox) served as the standard. This method is based on inhibition of the absorbance of the ferrylmyoglobin radicals of 2,2'-azinobisethylbenzothiazoline 6-sulfonate (ABTS+) generated by the activation of metmyoglobin peroxidise with H_2O_2 , and indicates the anti-oxidative activity in water fractions.

The total anti-oxidative values of the probiotic bacteria were considered high if TAA was $\geq 20\%$ and TAS ≥ 0.1 mmol/l.

4.4. Antagonistic activities of commercial probiotics (Paper I)

The antagonistic activity of commercial probiotic strains (*L. rhamnosus* GG, *L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. acidophilus* La5, *L. plantarum* 299v, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *B. lactis* Bb12, *B. longum* 46) against entero- and uropathogens was assessed using solid and liquid media under microaerobic and anaerobic conditions.

The antimicrobial activity of the probiotic strain *L. plantarum* TENSIA against entero- and uropathogens was detected in microaerobic conditions on solid media.

4.4.1. Antimicrobial activity of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria on agar plates

Briefly, prior to final inoculation, the lactobacilli were pre-cultivated three times in the respective environment. Bifidobacteria, as strict anaerobes, were grown only in an anaerobic environment.

The antimicrobial activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against selected target bacteria was assessed using a streak line method. The following media were used: modified MRS medium (MRS medium without triammonium-citrate and sodium-acetate; pH 7.2) for lactobacilli, Wilkins-Chalgren agar with 7% horse blood for bifidobacteria and *C. difficile*, and Columbia Agar Base supplemented with 7% horse blood and 1% Vitox for *H. pylori*.

Lactobacilli and bifidobacteria were seeded in the middle of the agar plate using a 10 μ l loop. Following the incubation in a microaerobic/anaerobic environment at 37°C for 48h for lactobacilli, or in an anaerobic environment for bifidobacteria, growth was inactivated with chloroform gas which was used for 2h. The following target bacteria were tested: *E. coli, Salmonella enterica* subspecies *enterica* and *S. sonnei* grown in peptone water for 18h (turbidity 10⁹ CFU/ml), a *H. pylori* suspension in Brucella broth (BBL, Cockeysville, MD, USA) adjusted to McFarland density of 3–4, and a *C. difficile* suspension in saline adjusted to a McFarland density of 1. The target bacteria were seeded using a 1 μ l loop, in duplicate, perpendicular to the streak line of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria on the respective media as described above, and were incubated at 37°C. *E. coli, Salmonella enterica* subspecies *enterica* and *S. sonnei* were incubated in aerobic environment for 18h, *H. pylori* was grown in a microaerobic environment for 3 days, and *C. difficile* was incubated anaerobically for 2 days.

The antagonistic activity of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria was estimated as the width of the inhibition zone (mm) of the target bacteria extending from the culture line of probiotic bacteria (Mikelsaar *et al.*, 1987; Annuk *et al.*, 2003). The inhibitory effect of the lactobacilli and bifidobacteria was ranked as high (>25 mm), moderate (13–25 mm) and low (0–12 mm).

4.4.2. Antimicrobial activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria in broth

Probiotic bacteria were pre-incubated as described above. The strains of *E. coli*, *Salmonella enterica* subspecies *enterica* or *S. sonnei* in equal aliquots were co-incubated with the suspensions of lactobacilli or bifidobacteria in isotonic saline (10^9 CFU/ml) at 37°C for 24h under microaerobic and/or anaerobic conditions. Thereafter, the number of colony forming units (CFU/ml) of the target gramnegative bacteria was semi-quantitatively determined on peptone agar (Gould, 1965).

Inhibition of pathogen growth was calculated by subtracting the number of target bacteria remaining in the co-incubation tube from the number in the control tube with only target bacteria (Annuk *et al.*, 2003). The result was expressed as \log_{10} CFU/ml. The values of inhibition of growth of pathogens by probiotics in liquid media were ranked as high, moderate and low (decrease by 5.9–6.5, 3.4–5.8 and 0.6–3.2 \log_{10} CFU/ml, respectively).

4.4.3. Antagonistic activity between probiotic strains and putative probiotic lactobacilli strains

The antimicrobial activity of probiotic lactobacilli, putative probiotic lactobacilli and probiotic bifidobacteria against selected target lactobacilli or bifidobacteria was assessed using a streak line method as described above (present study).

Briefly, lactobacilli were cultivated in microaerobic condition and bifidobacteria, as strict anaerobes, were grown only in an anaerobic environment. The following media were used: modified MRS medium (MRS medium without triammonium-citrate and sodium-acetate; pH 7.2) for lactobacilli, Wilkins-Chalgren agar with 7% horse blood for bifidobacteria. Lactobacilli and bifidobacteria were seeded in the middle of the agar plate using a 10 μ l loop. Following the incubation in a microaerobic/anaerobic environment at 37°C for 48h for lactobacilli, or in an anaerobic environment for bifidobacteria, growth was inactivated with chloroform gas during 2h. The target bacteria (lactobacilli or bifidobacteria) were seeded using a 1 μ l loop, in duplicate, perpendicular to the streak line of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria on the respective media and environment as described above, and were incubated at 37°C for 2 days.

The antagonistic activity of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria was estimated as the width of the inhibition zone (mm) of the target bacteria extending from the culture line of the bacteria (Mikelsaar *et al.*, 1987; Annuk *et al.*, 2003).

4.5. Determination of organic acids (Papers I, V)

The production of organic acids (acetic acid, lactic acid, succinic acid) of probiotic strains (*L. rhamnosus* GG, *L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. acidophilus* La5, *L. plantarum* 299v, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *B. lactis* Bb12, *B. longum* 46) and of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA was performed using gas chromatographic analyses in cooperation with Ms Jelena Stsepetova.

The production of organic acids was estimated by gas chromatography as described by Holdeman *et al.* (1977). The gas chromatograph (Hewlett-Packard model 6890) was equipped with a hydrogen flame ionization detector and an auto sampler (model 7683). The HP Chemical Station for the GC System (A.06 revision) was used. Analyses were performed following the cultivation of lactobacilli in microaerobic and anaerobic environments in modified MRS broth for 24h and cultivation of bifidobacteria under anaerobic conditions in MRS broth supplemented with cysteine for 24h.

4.6. Faecal recovery of Lactobacillus strains (Papers IV, V)

The survival and persistence of consumed putative probiotic strains and the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA were investigated in faecal samples of healthy adults and healthy persons over 60 years of age. The impact of the consumption

of the above mentioned strains on the counts of indigenous lactobacilli was also measured.

Survival of *Lactobacillus* strains indicates their ability to survive passage through the GI tract during consumption. Persistence shows their ability to maintain viability in the GI tract after discontinuation of consumption of the probiotic product.

4.6.1. Isolation and preliminary identification of *Lactobacillus* spp

The counts of total faecal *Lactobacillus* isolates of indigenous lactobacilli, and of the *Lactobacillus* strains consumed during the trials were evaluated in faecal samples by a conventional cultivation method. Serial dilutions $(10^{-2}-10^{-9})$ of weighed faecal samples were prepared with sterile saline and 0.05 ml aliquots was seeded onto MRS and Rogosa agar media (Mikelsaar *et al.*, 2002; Songisepp *et al.*, 2005). The plates were incubated at 37°C for 3 days microaerobically in a 10% CO₂ environment (incubator IG 150, Jouan, France).

Provisional identification of lactobacilli isolates was based on gram-positive rod-shaped nonsporing cell morphology and negative catalase reaction. Further identification included biochemical characteristics and/or API 50 CHL (BioMérieux, Marcy-l'Etoile, France). Isolates were provisionally identified as lactobacilli and were further analysed for fermentation type. The ability of isolates to grow in MRS broth for 24h in a 10% CO₂ environment at 15°C and 37°C and to produce gas in MRS agar with 1% glucose was also assessed. The fermentation of glucose without gas production, growth at 37°C and no growth at 15°C identifies obligate homofermentative lactobacilli (OHOL); growth both at 15°C and 37°C without gas production is characteristic of facultative heterofermentative lactobacilli (FHEL), whereas gas production at 37°C and variable growth at 15°C are characteristic of obligate heterofermentative lactobacilli (OHEL). The count of *Lactobacillus* species was expressed in log₁₀ colony forming units (CFU) per gram of faeces (log₁₀ CFU/g). The detection level of lactobacilli was 3.0 log₁₀ CFU/g faeces. Lactobacilli were considered indigenous if they were different from consumed strains according to molecular typing results.

4.6.2. Detection of survival and persistence of consumed putative probiotic strains

The intestinal survival and persistence of the probiotic TENSIA were detected in faecal samples of 30 healthy volunteers after consumption of probiotic cheese. The intestinal survival and persistence of 4 putative probiotic strains, *L. gasseri* 177, *L. gasseri* E16B7, *L. paracasei* 317 and *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, were investigated in 9 persons and the intestinal survival and persistence of the selected strain *L. acidophilus* 821-3, in 14 persons after consumption of probiotic capsules.

The intestinal survival and persistence of ingested *L. plantarum* TENSIA were detected by conventional cultivation and further typing with specific primers for arbitrarily primed PCR (AP-PCR). 5 putative probiotic strains (177, E16B7, 317, 338-1-1, 821-3) consumed in a mixture were identified applying the same methods. In addition, for detection of the persistence of the *L. acidophilus* 821-3 a strain specific real-time PCR was developed in collaboration with the Professor Lennart Hammarström's group, Department of Laboratory Medicine, Karolinska Institute, Sweden.

4.6.2.1. Molecular methods

4.6.2.1.1. AP-PCR typing

Putative *Lactobacillus* isolates were typed by AP-PCR. Pure cultures were cultivated on MRS agar microaerobically for 24h at 37°C in 10% CO₂. Genomic DNA was extracted with the QIAamp DNA Mini Kit 50 (QIAGEN GmbH., Hilden, Germany) according to the manufacturers' instructions. AP-PCR typing was performed using three primers: ERIC1R (5'-ATGTAAGCTCCTGGGG-ATTCAC-3'), ERIC2 (5'-AAGTAAGTGACTGGGGGTGAGCG-3') and Hayford primer (5'-ACGCGCCCT-3') (DNA Technology A/S, Aarhus, Denmark) as described previously (Zhong *et al.*, 1998; Alander *et al.*, 1999; Hayford *et al.*, 1999).

The PCR products were resolved by electrophoresis on a 2% agarose gel containing ethidium bromide (0.1 μ l/ml) in the Tris/acetic acid/EDTA (TAE) electrophoresis buffer (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, USA) at a constant voltage of 100 V. A 1 kb ladder (Fermentas, Vilnius, Lithuania) was used as the marker. The banding patterns of the isolates were visualized with UV light and compared with those of the consumed *Lactobacillus* strains.

4.6.2.1.2. PCR-DGGE

PCR-DGGE and AP-PCR were performed by Jelena Stsepetova.

4.6.2.1.3. Real-time PCR

Total genomic DNA from faecal samples was extracted by the QIAamp DNA Stool Minikit (QIAGEN GmbH., Hilden, Germany). Quantification of the *L. acidophilus* 821-3 strain, the *L. acidophilus* species and total lactobacilli in faecal samples was performed by real-time PCR using ABI Prism 7300 (Applied Biosystems, USA). The detailed experimental procedure, protocol, strain-specific primers and a Taqman-MGB are described in paper IV.

Quantification of the *L. plantarum* TENSIA strain in faecal samples was performed by real-time PCR using ABI Prism 7500 (Applied Biosystems, USA). This analysis was done by Eerik Jõgi from the Institute of Technology of the University of Tartu. In order to identify a specific genomic sequence for *L. plantarum* TENSIA, oligonucleotides were designed between the conserved regions (114415-115632) of the *L. plantarum* strain WCFS1 complete genome (Genbank accession no. AL935255). Using *L. plantarum* TENSIA genomic DNA as the template and the primers tensial (5'-GTTAAGGTTTGCAAC-AGGTC-3') and tensia2 (5'-GACAATACTAGCCCAAGCTG-3') 750bp PCR products were amplified.

Amplified fragments were cloned with InsTACloneTM PCR Cloning Kit (Fermentas, Vilnius, Lithuania) to pUC57/T vector and transformed to competent *E. coli* DH5 α cells. Clones with inserts were sequenced (BigDye® Terminator v3.1 Cycle Sequencing Kit, Applied Biosystems). The sequenced 750 bp insert (plasmid pUC57/T TEN) a contained partial sequence of the phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxyheptonate aldolase gene. This sequence was used as the target for real-time PCR primers.

The primers for real-time PCR were designed with the web-based program Primer3 (http://frodo.wi.mit.edu/primer3). The resulting primers tensiaRT31 (5'-AACGCAAGCTTTATCCGATG-3') and tensia RT32 (5'-TGTTAAGGTT-TGCAACAGGTCA-3') reaction conditions were tested by regular PCR. The specificity of primers was tested by PCR using 6 different L. plantarum strains. The real-time PCR reaction mixture (25 µl) contained 5 µl 5xHOT FIREPol® EvaGreen® qPCR mix (high ROX) (Solis BioDyne, Tartu, Estonia), 20 pmol (each) specific primers and 2.5 µl of template DNA. The amplification program consisted of one cycle of 94°C for 5 min, followed by 40 cycles of 94°C for 20 s, 60°C for 60 s. The fluorescent product was detected at the last step of each cycle. Following amplification, melting temperature analysis of PCR products was performed to determine the specificity of the PCR. The melting curves were obtained by slow heating at 0.2°C/s increments from 60 to 99°C, with continuous fluorescence collection. Standard curves were obtained using tenfold dilutions of plasmid pUC57/T TEN containing the corresponding amplicon ranging from 10^5 to 10 copies.

4.7. Safety testing of putative probiotics in animal models (Papers III, V, VI)

In order to determine the safety of consumption of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA and six putative probiotic lactobacilli *in vivo*, two animal trials were performed in collaboration with Kai Truusalu and Imbi Smidt.

To determine the safety of the probiotic L. plantarum TENSIA, 10 NIH line mice were given the commercial diet R-70 (Lactamin, Sweden) and tap water ad libitum and the amount of 50 g of cheese was added per cage daily. The average consumption of cheese per mouse per day was calculated after the leftover cheese was weighed. Ten mice out of twenty belonged to the test group fed with probiotic cheese containing L. plantarum TENSIA in concentration of 9.6 \log_{10} CFU/g for 30 consecutive days. The control group was fed with the same amount of regular cheese without added lactobacilli. Faeces for lactobacilli counts were sampled on days 0, 3, 10, 15, 20 and 30. At the end of the trial autopsy was performed. The mice were sacrificed by cervical dislocation on day 30 and samples for microbiological analyses were collected. Heart blood (10 µl), homogenized tissue of the liver, and spleen were tested for possible translocation of the gut microbiota. For detection of L. plantarum TENSIA, MRS and blood agar were used. The samples of the small intestine and large intestine for lactobacilli counts were plated onto MRS and blood agar (Oxoid, UK). After 48h of incubation in a microaerobic environment (MRS plates), colonies were enumerated. The *Lactobacillus* spp. were identified according to Gram staining, colony and cell morphology, negative catalase reaction and carbohydrate fermentation patterns. Changes in lactobacilli counts in the ileum and colon were estimated by microbiological methods and PCR-DGGE. For histological analysis, tissue sections of the liver, spleen, kidney and lungs of the sacrificed mice were fixed in 10% of formaldehyde and embedded in paraffin. The samples were stained with haematoxylin and eosin, and by using van Gieson method. Alterative and inflammatory changes in the tissues were evaluated.

To determine the safety of six putative probiotic lactobacilli, a mixture of six *Lactobacillus* strains (*L. acidophilus* 821-3, *L. gasseri* E16B7, *L. gasseri* 177, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A and *L. fermentum* 338-1-1 (each strain in a concentration of 10^7 CFU per day) in drinking water was administered to 10 BALB/c mice (Scanbur BK AB, Sweden) for five consecutive days. Until cessation of the trial on day 15, the mice were fed with the commercial diet R-70 (Lactamin, Sweden). Five randomly selected mice were sacrificed on day 5, and the other five mice, on day 15. Samples for histological and microbiological analyses were collected.

Throughout both trials, the animals' activity, behaviour and general health were estimated daily. Namely, changes in the behaviour, coat texture, physical activity, and general health of animals but also changes in body weight, and related changes in food and water consumption were observed according to OECD Guidance 2000 (OECD, 2000). All animal experiments were conducted under a protocol approved by the Ethics Committee on Animal Experiments of the Ministry of Agriculture of Estonia (protocol numbers 67/09.11.2006, 50/07.02.2006).

4.8. Clinical trials

(Papers II, IV, V, VI)

4.8.1. Ethics and study design

All trials' protocols were approved by the Ethics Committee of the University of Tartu. All trials were registered in Current Controlled Trials (ISRCTN 43435738, ISRCTN30946841, ISRCTN38739209 and ISRCTN45791894).

The present PhD study includes four clinical trials: a randomised doubleblind placebo-controlled trial, two double-blind placebo controlled trials and an open-label trial. The expected primary outcomes of the clinical trials are presented in Table 3.

The randomisation list for the synbiotic trial (RDBPCCOT) was generated by a researcher who was not involved in recruitment or study visits and research (PhD student Piret Kõll). Sealed envelopes contained a study code number that corresponded to a particular treatment period (synbiotic or placebo period). The investigators and participants of the study were blinded to the randomisation code until all data were analysed. Volunteers were allocated to receive a synbiotic or a placebo for 3 weeks and after a 2-week washout period the volunteers were crossed over to another 3 weeks of placebo or synbiotic administration.

All participants in the DBPC probiotic trials received a probiotic cheese comprising *L. plantarum* TENSIA first for three weeks and the control cheese for another three weeks after a 2-week washout. The investigators and participants of study were blinded to the randomisation until all data were analysed.

In the open-label trial (OLT) for assessment of the safety, survival and persistence of putative probiotic strains, the participants consumed capsules containing lactobacilli for 5 days in two phases of the study (Table 4). Investigators and participants of the study were not blinded.

Study design No of registration	Primary outcome
RDBPCCOT (paper II) ISRCTN43435738	Effect of synbiotic intake on health indices, biochemical markers (including oxidative stress related markers) and faecal microflora.
OLT (paper IV) ISRCTN30946841	Safety of consumption of putative probiotic lactobacilli and detection of the best colonizer from among the five tested <i>Lactobacillus</i> strains in the two phases of trial.
DBPCT (paper V) ISRCTN38739209 acronym: TE1	Safety of consumption of probiotic cheese comprising <i>Lactobacillus plantarum</i> in healthy adults and survival of the probiotic strain in gastrointestinal tract and its effect on faecal lactoflora.
DBPCT (paper V) ISRCTN45791894 acronym: ELD	Safety of consumption of probiotic cheese comprising <i>Lactobacillus plantarum</i> in over 60-year-old subjects and survival of the probiotic strain in gastrointestinal tract and its effect on faecal lactoflora.

Table 3. Registration numbers and primary outcomes of performed clinical trials.

4.8.2. Study population

Study population involved persons who volunteered to participate, belonged to different age groups (adult and/or over 60 years) and considered themselves healthy. Participants were asked to maintain their normal diet but refrain from the consumption of probiotic products. All participants signed the written informed consent and were informed that they could withdraw from the study at any time.

Specific descriptions of all clinical trials are listed in Table 4.

4.8.3. Inclusion and exclusion criteria for trials

Inclusion criteria for selection of the subjects for all trials were: a desire to participate, appropriate age (over 18 years old), and without known health problems. Exclusion criteria included a history of gastrointestinal disease, food allergy and acute infection, cardiovascular diseases, use of any antimicrobial agent within the preceding month or use of any regular concomitant medication including non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and antioxidant vitamins, pregnancy and breastfeeding. The withdrawal criteria from the trials included acute infections during the study, unwillingness to proceed with the study or relocation to new area.

4.8.4. Probiotic strains and prebiotic used in clinical trials

A list of the probiotic strains and the prebiotic used in the clinical trials is presented in Table 4. The doses of probiotic strains ranged from 1.5×10^8 to 5×10^{10} CFU, and were consumed daily in the probiotic period in the clinical trials. The probiotics were administered either as monocultures or mixed cultures.

In the randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial (RDBPCCOT) a mixture of probiotics (*L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *B. longum* 46) in capsules was applied. In addition, the participants consumed fructo-oligosaccharide (raftilose P95, Orafti, Belgium) in the above mentioned study. In the placebo period of the randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial (RDBPCCOT) the participants were administered maltodextrin.

The open-label trial (OLT) for assessment of the safety of putative probiotic strains was conducted. A mixture of 5 putative probiotic lactobacilli (*L. aci-dophilus* 821-3, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, *L. gasseri* 177, *L. gasseri* E16B7) in gelatine capsules at a daily dose of 5 x 10¹⁰ CFU was used in the first phase of the colonization study. In the second phase of the colonization study, the volunteers consumed *L. acidophilus* 821-3 as a monoculture (daily 1×10^{10} CFU).

The doses of *L. plantarum* TENSIA varied in the probiotic cheeses (26% fat content, semi-hard Edam-type) in both safety trials (DBPCT) (2 x 10^{10} CFU vs 1.5×10^{8} CFU per 50 g cheese per day, respectively). In the placebo period of the double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (DBPCT) of both age groups the participants consumed control cheese (average 26% fat content, semi-hard Edam-type cheese without probiotic bacteria).

The viability of the encapsulated probiotics and putative probiotic lactobacilli, as well as of *L. plantarum* TENSIA in cheese was checked by cultivation before use in the human trials.

Study design	No of	Age, range	Duchictic	Dose per day, active	Duration of treatment
No of registration participants	participants	(median)	r robiotic	component and placebo	Duration of the calificat
RDBPCCOT	n=53	20-60 (35.0)	L. fermentum ME-3	$3 \times 10^9 \mathrm{CFU}$	3 weeks consumption of synbiotic /
(paper II)	F / M 41 / 12		L. paracasei 8700:2	Raftilose P95 6.6 g	placebo
			B. longum 46	Placebo - maltodextrin	2 weeks wash-out
			Raftilose P95		3 weeks consumption of placebo /
					synbiotic
OLT	Phase 1 n=9	22-40 (29.0)	L. acidophilus 821-3	5×10^{10} CFU capsulated	5 days consumption of putative probiotic
(paper IV)	F / M 5 / 5		L. paracasei 317	bacteria	strains
			L. fermentum 338-1-1		15 day wash-out period
			L. gasseri 177 L. oasseri E16B7		
	Phase 2 n=5	33-68 (41)	L. acidophilus 821-3	$1 \times 10^{10} \text{CFU}$	5 days consumption of putative probiotic
	F / M 4 / 1			capsulated bacteria	strains
				1	15 day wash-out period
DBPCT	n=12	21-43 (27.0)	21–43 (27.0) L. plantarum	50 g of cheese	3 weeks consumption of probiotic cheese
(paper V)	F / M 7 / 5		TENSIA comprising	$2 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{CFU}$	2 weeks wash-out
acronym: TE1			cheese		3 weeks consumption of placebo cheese
DBPCT	n=18	61-81 (69.5)	61–81 (69.5) L. plantarum	50 g of probiotic or	3 weeks consumption of probiotic cheese
(paper V)	F / M 17 / 1		TENSIA comprising	regular cheese	2 weeks wash-out
acronym: ELD			cheese	$1.5 imes 10^8 \mathrm{CFU}$	3 weeks consumption of placebo cheese
DBPCT, double-blind M, male.	d, placebo-contro	lled trial; RDBP	CCOT, randomised, doubl	e-blind, placebo-controlled cr	DBPCT, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial; RDBPCCOT, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial; OLT, open-label trial, F, female, M, male.

Table 4. Description of performed clinical trials.

4.8.5. Data collection in clinical trials

Anthropometric indices such as weight and height were measured. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated as the weight (kg) divided by height squared (m²) (WHO, 1998). Clinical parameters included blood pressure measurements and blood sampling.

The volunteers of the trials were daily or once a week questioned about their general welfare, intestinal function (flatulence, bloating, stool frequency, abdominal pain) and adverse effects.

The blood samples from the antecubital vein, faecal and urine samples were collected before and at the end of all clinical trials.

The following blood indices were measured: inflammatory markers (white blood cells (WBC), high sensitive C-reactive protein (hs-CRP)), haematological indices (haemoglobin, red blood cells, and platelets) and liver and kidney functional indices (aspartate aminotransaminase (ASAT), alanine aminotransaminase (ALAT), albumin and serum creatinine), metabolic indices (blood glucose, total cholesterol, HDL-cholesterol, LDL-cholesterol, triglycerides). The standard laboratory methods were applied using certified assays in the local clinical laboratory.

For measurement of oxidative stress-related parameters like total antioxidative activity (TAA), total antioxidative status (TAS), ratio of oxidized to reduced glutathione (GSSG/GSH), baseline diene conjugates of low-density lipoproteins (BDC-LDL), and the oxidized LDL level (oxLDL) of the blood sera were used. Testing of oxidative stress related indices was performed in cowork with the researchers of the Department of Biochemistry of University of Tartu.

To estimate the survival of the consumed putative probiotics and their persistence after cessation of consumption up to 15–20 days in GI tract the faecal samples were used. The prevalence and counts of the consumed strains were assessed by different cultural and molecular methods (arbitrarily primed polymerase chain reaction (AP-PCR), PCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (PCR-DGGE), real-time PCR) were applied. The real-time PCR was performed in Karolinska Institute in Sweden.

The survival and persistence of *L. plantarum* TENSIA was evaluated using the above mentioned methods, exept PCR-DGGE.

4.8.5.1. Measurement of oxidative stress related indices in synbiotic trial

Blood samples were collected from the antecubital vein before and after treatment of probiotics. Serum was analysed for total antioxidative activity (TAA), total antioxidative status (TAS) and ratio of oxidized to reduced glutathione (GSSG/GSH) (present study). The following oxidative stress related markers, such as blood TAA, TAS, GSSG/GSH (paper II), baseline diene conjugates of low-density lipoproteins (BDC-LDL) and the oxidized LDL level (oxLDL) were measured (present study, Mikelsaar *et al.*, 2008).

TAA of serum was assessed by the linolenic acid test (LA-test) as described previously by Kullisaar *et al.* (2002). This test evaluates the ability of the blood sera to inhibit lipid peroxidation.

TAS of serum was measured with commercially available kit (TAS, Randox Laboratories Ltd. Ardmore, UK) as described elsewhere (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003), water-soluble vitamin E (Trolox) serving as standard. This method is based on the inhibition of the absorbance of the ferrylmyoglobin radicals of 2,2'-azinobis-ethylbenzothiazoline 6-sulfonate (ABTS+) generated by activation of metmyoglobin peroxidase with H_2O_2 and indicates the antioxidativity of the blood sera in water fractions.

Total glutathione and oxidized glutathione were measured by using the method of Griffith (1980) as described elsewhere (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003). The glutathione content was calculated on the basis of a standard curve generated with known concentration of glutathione. Amount of GSH was calculated as a difference between the total glutathione and GSSG (total glutathione – GSSG = GSH). The glutathione content was expressed as the ratio of oxidized to reduced glutathione (GSSG/GSH).

The levels of the oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL) were measured using an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay kit (Mercodia, Uppsala, Sweden).

Baseline diene conjugates of LDL were measured by determining the level of LDL diene conjugates using a method that has been validated and reported in detail (Ahotupa *et al.*, 1998). In brief, serum LDL was isolated by precipitation with buffered heparin citrate. The amount of peroxidized lipids in the samples was determined by the degree of conjugated diene double bonds. Lipids were extracted from the samples by a mixture of chloroform and methanol (2:1), dried under nitrogen, redissolved in cyclohexane, and analysed spectrophotometrically at 234 nm. For BDC-LDL, the coefficient of variance for within-assay and between-assay precision was 4.4% and 4.5%, respectively.

4.8.6. Detection of Helicobacter pylori in faeces by a stool kit (Papers II)

The presence of *H. pylori* was tested in 53 healthy adult volunteers without gastric symptoms who participated in the randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial.

H. pylori colonization was tested from faecal samples at the beginning of the study as a baseline value and at the end of the study applying the HpSA-test (ImmunoCard STAT HpSA, Meridian Bioscience Europe, Milan, Italy)

(Andreson *et al.*, 2003; Krogfelt *et al.*, 2005). According to the results of the HpSA-test the subjects were divided into *H. pylori*-positive and *H. pylori*-negative study group.

4.9. Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using SigmaStat (Jandel Scientific, San Rafael CA, USA) and R 2.6.2 (A Language and Environment, <u>http://www.r-project.org</u>). The following tests were employed: Fisher exact test, Student's t-test or Mann-Whitney rank sum test (comparison of antagonistic activity of probiotic), paired t-test or Wilcoxon signed rank test (comparisons of bio-chemical indices in human trials), Spearman rank order correlation (comparisons between antimicrobial activity of probiotics were analysed using a Student's t-test or Mann-Whitney rank sum test with the Bonferroni correction for multiple groups.

The differences were considered significant when p value was < 0.05.

5. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

5.1. Functional properties of probiotics and putative probiotics

5.1.1. Screening for colonizing potential (auto-aggregation ability, acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance) and haemolytic activity of putative probiotics

We tested auto-aggregation ability, and acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance as indicators of a simulated GI environment and haemolytic activity of lactobacilli strains. The strains were scored according to the results of auto-aggregation and acid, bile, and pancreatin tolerance (Table 5).

All tested putative probiotic strains showed similar bile and pancreatin tolerance to tested concentrations, while differences in acid tolerance and autoaggregation were detected.

The main differences between *Lactobacillus* strains were found in score of auto-aggregation and survival at low pH. The highest score was shown by *L. acidophilus* 821–3 and *L. gasseri* E16B7. According to the scoring results, the sum of *L. acidophilus* 821–3 showed the highest and *L. plantarum* TENSIA the lowest score (Table 5). Similarly to our study, differences in the acid tolerance but also in the bile tolerance of intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains have been demonstrated elsewhere (Delgado *et al.*, 2007).

The ability to survive in and to adhere to the GI tract is the presumed desirable characteristics required for probiotic activity of lactobacilli (Morelli, 2000). Thus, selected bile- and acid-tolerant and good adherent strains manifest good transit tolerance; hence, they may be able to survive in the harsh environmental conditions of the human GI tract (FAO/WHO, 2002).

Detection of the haemolytic potential of putative probiotics is required for safety reasons (FAO/WHO, 2002). In our study putative probitic strains were tested for haemolytic activity using either human or horse blood. None of the tested lactobacilli caused the lysis of erythrocytes on human and horse blood agar while complete lysis (β -haemolysis) was registered in case of positive controls (*Streptococcus pyogenes* and *Staphylococcus aureus*). This finding is in accordance with a previous study showing non-haemolytic activity among dairy and human origin lactobacilli (Maragkoudakis *et al.*, 2009).

Putative		Auto-		Surv	vival at	
probiotic strains	Species	aggre- gation ^a	pH ^b	Oxgall (% w/v) ^c	Pancreatin (% w/v) ^d	Score
821-3	L. acidophilus	2	2	2	2	8
E16B7	L. gasseri	2	1	2	2	7
177	L. gasseri	2	0	2	2	6
317	L. paracasei	1	1	2	2	6
338-1-1	L. fermentum	1	1	2	2	6
1-4-2A	L. paracasei	1	1	2	2	6
TENSIA	L. plantarum	0	1	2	2	5

Table 5. Auto-aggregative properties and acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance of six putative probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains and of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA.

^aAuto-aggregation: score 0, no aggregation; score 1, intermediate aggregation; and score 2, strong aggregation; ^bAcid tolerance: score 0, survival only at pH > 3.0; score 1, survival at pH 3.0; and score 2, survival at pH \leq 2.5; ^cBile tolerance: score 0, no survival at oxgall concentration 2% (w/v); score 2, survival at oxgall concentration 2%; ^dPancreatin tolerance: score 0, no survival at pancreatin concentration 0.5% (w/v); score 2, survival at pancreatin concentration 0.5%.

5.1.2. Antibiotic susceptibility pattern of putative probiotics

In this study, all tested *Lactobacillus* strains were susceptible to ampicillin, gentamicin, erythromycin, tetracycline, chloramphenicol and rifampicin. This shows that the tested strains are phenotypically susceptible to antibiotics belonging to the EFSA list for mandatory testing. *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, *L. paracasei* 317 and *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A were resistant to vancomycin. All tested strains were resistant to ciprofloxacin except *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A and *L. fermentum* 338-1-1. Trimethoprim-resistant strains were *L. gasseri* E16B7, *L. gasseri* 177, *L. paracasei* 317 and *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A (Table 6).

In general, there are differences in the antibiotic susceptibility pattern of lactobacilli at the species and fermentation type levels (Mändar *et al.*, 2001). Different species of lactobacilli have high natural resistance to bacitracin, cefoxitin, ciprofloxacin, fusidic acid, kanamycin, gentamicin, metronidazole, nitrofurantoin, norfloxacin, trimethoprim/sulphamethoxazole, and vancomycin (Danielsen and Wind, 2003; Mikelsaar, 2011). However, natural resistance to vancomycin, which is not transferable, is characteristic to FHEL and OHEL groups of lactobacilli (Mändar *et al.*, 2001; Delgado *et al.*, 2007). This intrinsic resistance to vancomycin is based on the presence of D-Ala-D-lactate in their peptidoglycan rather than natural D-Ala-D-Ala dipeptide (Klein *et al.*, 2000).

In our study, all *Lactobacillus* strains tested did not express resistance to erythromycin or tetracycline. This finding suggests the absence of acquired resistance among these intestinal isolates.

Lactobacilli				Antibid	Antibiotic ^a with MIC (μg/ml) as follows:	MIC (μ	g/ml) as i	follows:		
Strain	Species	AM	VA	GM	EM	TC	CL	CI	RI	ST
821-3	L. acidophilus	0.023	0.25	2	0.25		2	>32	0.38	0.75
E16B7	L. gasseri	0.19	1	4	0.19	С	7	>32	0.047	>32
177	L. gasseri	0.031	0.75	7	0.047	0.5	0.75	>32	0.064	>32
317	L. paracasei	1	≥256	1.5	0.38	0.75	ω	>32	0.125	>32
1-4-2A	L. paracasei	0.064	≥256	0.75	0.25	0.75	З	-	0.094	>32
TENSIA	L. plantarum	0.25	pu	1.5	0.19	8	7	>32	pu	pu
338-1-1	L. fermentum	0.125	≥256	0.5	0.125	7	7	7	0.19	0.5
Gram-positi	Gram-positive bacteria *	16	32	16	8	16	32	4	4	4/76
MIC breakp	MIC breakpoint values for <i>Lactobacillus</i> spp (µg/ml)**	2	4	1	4	16	16	4	32	32
Fermentatio	Fermentation groups***									
TOHO		1	7	16	1	4	4	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.
OHEL		2	n.r.	16	1	8	4	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.
FHEL		4	n.r.	16	1	8	4	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.

trimethoprim-sultamethoxazole; nd, not detected; n.r. not required; OHOL, obligately homotermentative lactobacill; OHEL, obligately heterofermentative lactobacilli; FHEL, facultatively heterofermentative lactobacilli. 821-3, E16B7 and 177 belong to the OHOL group; 317, 1-4-2A and TENSIA belong to the FHEL group and 338-1-1 belongs to the OHEL group. Recommendations for MIC interpretation: at the gram-positive microorganism level (* Jorgensen and Turnidge 2003), lactobacilli at the genus level (** EC 2002) and at the fermentation group of lactobacilli level (*** EFSA, 2008). However, some studies reported the evidence of resistance to erythromycin and/or tetracycline among human faecal *Lactobacillus* isolates (Delgado *et al.*, 2007). These isolates may harbour acquired resistance genes identified encoded resistance to tetracycline (*tet* (M), *tet* (W), *tet* (O) and *tet* (O/W)), erythromycin and clindamycin (*erm* (B)) (Ammor *et al.*, 2007; Ammor *et al.*, 2008).

Lactobacillus strains carrying acquired resistance to antimicrobial(s) should not be used as probiotics and should therefore be discarded from further testing for selection of candidate probiotics (EFSA, 2008).

5.1.3. Antagonistic activity of probiotics

We aimed to find out the antagonistic activity of commercial probiotic lactobacilli against facultatively anaerobic gram-negative target bacteria: uropathogenic *E. coli, Salmonella enterica* ssp. *enterica* and *Shigella sonnei* both in microaerobic and in anaerobic conditions using different media and taking account of the pathogens' niche in the GI tract. The antagonistic activity of bifidobacteria (strict anaerobes) was tested only in anaerobic conditions.

Differences in the antagonistic activity of probiotic strains depending on growth environments were found. Namely, *L. rhamnosus* GG and *L. plantarum* 299v demonstrated lower inhibition in anaerobic conditions on solid media compared to *L. paracasei* 8700:2 that belongs to the same fermentation group (FHEL). The inhibitory activity of only *L. paracasei* 8700:2 was not dependent on either growth conditions (microaerobic vs anaerobic environment) or growth medium (solid vs liquid media) (Table 7). The antagonistic activity of *L. acidophilus* La5 (OHOL) was the weakest in microaerobic conditions, while the increase in anaerobic conditions was significant. Similarly, the weakest antimicrobial activity of the OHOL group, which increases in anaerobic conditions, has been shown in an earlier study (Annuk *et al.*, 2003).

In contrast to our findings, Annuk *et al* (2003) reported that the antagonistic activity of the OHEL group decreased in an anaerobic milieu. We found that the antagonistic activity of *L. fermentum* ME-3 (OHEL group) increased in anaerobic mileu, and *L. fermentum* ME-3 was the most active probiotic *Lactobacillus* strain in anaerobic conditions on a solid medium (Table 7).

L. plantarum 299v (FHEL group) demonstrated the highest antagonistic activity under microaerobic conditions but its inhibitory effect decreased significantly under anaerobic conditions. Similarly, *L. plantarum* TENSIA showed also high antagonistic activity in a microaerobic environment. In contrast to this finding, Annuk and co-workers have shown that the OHEL group has higher inhibitory activity compared to the FHEL group (Annuk *et al.*, 2003). Thus, our study showed that the antagonistic activity of the probiotic is more strain-specific than fermentation type specific.

Bifidobacteria (*B. lactis* Bb12 and *B. longum* 46) did not suppress 4 facultatively anaerobic gram-negative target bacteria on solid agar but their inhibitory effect was detectable using a liquid medium. There was no significant difference in inhibitory activity (pathogens inhibition values were in the range 3.2 up to 6.1 \log_{10} CFU/ml) between the *Bifidobacterium* strains.

Table 7. Antagonistic activity of the commercial probiotic lactobacilli and of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA grown in microaerobic and anaerobic environments against gram-negative (two uropathogenic *E. coli* strains, *Salmonella enterica* ssp. *enterica* and *Shigella sonnei*) tested on modified MRS agar and liquid media (expressed as mean \pm SD).

Crown	Strain	Solid mediur valu	m (inhibitio ues, mm)	n zone	Liquid med log	lium (inhibi ₁₀ CFU)	tion,
Group	Stram	Microaerobic	Anaerobic	p value	Microaerobic	Anaerobic	p value
OHEL	ME3	22.8 ± 4.6	23.6 ± 2.0	< 0.001	5.1 ± 1.9	5.6 ± 1.4	0.626
FHEL	GG	22.9 ± 3.5	19.3 ± 1.5	< 0.001	4.4 ± 2.0	5.3 ± 1.8	0.213
	299v	26.7 ± 3.1	21.8 ± 1.1	< 0.001	5.5 ± 1.1	3.0 ± 2.4	0.007
	TENSIA	25.2 ± 0.1	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd
	8700:2	18.8 ± 2.8	18.4 ± 2.0	0.891	6.3 ± 0.7	5.4 ± 1.7	0.326
OHOL	La5	2.7 ± 2.4	15.5 ± 1.2	< 0.001	1.2 ± 1.0	4.0 ± 2.0	0.002

SD, standard deviation; nd, not determined

p values, difference between the microaerobic and the anaerobic environment

ME-3, L. fermentum ME-3; GG, L. rhamnosus GG; 299v, L. plantarum 299v; 8700:2, L. paracasei 8700:2; La5, L. acidophilus La5; TENSIA, L. plantarum TENSIA

OHOL, obligately homofermentative lactobacilli; OHEL, obligately heterofermentative lactobacilli; FHEL, facultatively heterofermentative lactobacilli

Selected assays for ranking probiotics against target pathogens

Further, we applied ranking of probiotics according to their antagonistic ability against facultatively anaerobic gram-negative pathogens in liquid media that resemble the gastrointestinal environment better than solid media. Different probiotics were ranked as expressing high, moderate and low activity in different atmospheric conditions mimicking the milieu in the GI tract (Table 8).

The pyelonephritic strain of *E. coli* (ATCC 700336) was highly suppressed by *L. rhamnosus* GG and both strains of bifidobacteria, but no significant activity was found against cystitic *E. coli* (ATCC 700414). Effective probiotics against *S. enterica* ssp. *enterica* were *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. plantarum* 299v and *L. fermentum* ME-3 showing high activity in a microaerobic milieu. *L. fermentum* ME-3 and both bifidobacteria expressed high activity against *S. sonnei* in an anaerobic milieu.

Antagonistic activity against *H. pylori* was evaluated only on solid media. The highest antagonistic activity (Figure 3) was expressed by *B. longum* 46 (p<0.05) anaerobically. However, under microaerobic conditions characteristic of the stomach, high antagonistic activity was expressed by lactobacilli belonging to the FHEL group (*L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. rhamnosus* GG and *L. plantarum* 299v).

	Environment of OHEL	OHEL		FHEL	L	OHOL	OHOL Bifidobacteria	acteria
Target bacteria	action in liquid media	ME-3	GG	299v	ME-3 GG 299v 8700:2		La5 Bb12 B46	B46
E. coli ATCC 700336	Anaerobic	М	Н	L	М	М	Н	Н
E. coli ATCC 700414	Anaerobic	Μ	М	L	М	М	М	М
	Microaerobic	Η	Μ	Η	Η	L	nd	nd
Saimoneua enterica spp enterica A1UU 130/0	Anaerobic	Μ	Μ	L	М	М	L	L
Shigella sonnei ATCC 25931	Anaerobic	Η	Μ	L	М	М	Η	Н

Table 8. Ranking of probiotic strains according to their antagonistic activity against target pathogens in the microaerobic and in the an Different probiotics were ranked as expressing high (H), moderate (M) and low (L) activity in different atmospheric conditions mimicking the milieu in GI tract.

ME-3, L. fermentum ME-3; GG, L. rhamnosus GG; 299v, L. plantarum 299v; 8700:2, L. paracasei 8700:2; La5, L. acidophilus La5 Bb12, B. lactis Bb12, B46, B. longum 46

K. Lõivukene showed that the fermentation pattern of lactobacilli did not correlate with their antagonistic activity against *H. pylori* (Lõivukene, 2003). In contrast to that study, we found a significant difference in the antagonistic activity of lactobacilli according to their fermentation pattern. The FHEL group expressed higher antagonistic activity towards *H. pylori* compared to the other fermentation groups.

The inhibitory activity of probiotic bacteria against the strictly anaerobic *C. difficile* reference strain was low (6–8 mm), expressed by both bifidobacteria strains and *L. paracasei* 8700:2.

Further research will be needed to confirm if the differences *in vitro* experiments of the antimicrobial activity of probiotic strains in different environments of GI tract biotypes are in accordance with corresponding animal studies. This could precede clinical efficacy studies of adjunct treatment with probiotics in cure of different gastrointestinal and urinary tract infections.

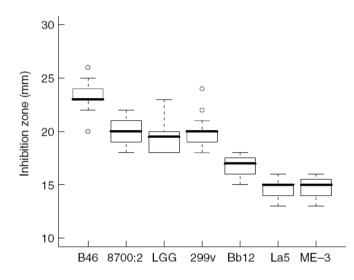


Figure 3. Antagonistic activity of probiotic bacteria against the *H. pylori* reference strain (NCTC 11637) on solid media under microaerobic conditions. Data present median inhibition (–) and distribution. Boxes display 25th –75th quartile area, bars display 10th–90th percentage area. La5, *L. acidophilus* La5, LGG, *L. rhamnosus* GG, 8700:2, *L. paracasei* 8700:2; 299v, *L. plantarum* 299v; ME-3, *L. fermentum* ME-3; B46, *B. longum* 46; Bb12, *B. lactis* Bb12.

B46 > 8700:2 (p=0.001), B46 > ME-3 (p=0.001), 8700:2 > ME-3 (p=0.001)

Association between inhibitory activity of lactobacilli and production of organic acids and pH

We did not find significant differences between the production of lactic, acetic or succinic acids of the tested probiotic lactobacilli strains either under anaerobic or microaerobic conditions (data not shown). However, all tested lactobacilli produced to some extent more lactic acids under microaerobic than under anaerobic conditions. A higher amount of ethanol was produced by *L. fermentum* ME-3 in the anaerobic environment than in the microaerobic environment (96.3 mmol/l *vs* 54.9 mmol/l). No ethanol was produced by *L. rhamnosus* GG, *L. plantarum* 299v or *L. acidophilus* La5.

Annuk *et al.* (2003) demonstrated differences in the production of organic acids between the fermentation groups of lactobacilli. Namely, the FHEL group produced abundant lactic acid and the OHEL group produced acetic acid.

We found a positive correlation between production of lactic acid and inhibitory activity of lactobacilli after cultivation in microaerobic conditions (r=0.457; p=0.043, n=20) and inhibitory activity of bifidobacteria after cultivation in anaerobic conditions (r=0.862, p=0.005, n=8). The amount of acetic acid and the inhibitory activity of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria cultured in anaerobic conditions were negatively correlated (r=-0.428, p=0.006; r=-0.862, p=0.006, respectively).

Following microaerobic cultivation, pH values in liquid media correlated inversely with antagonistic activity of five probiotic lactobacilli (r=-0.530, p=0.016).

A previous study has revealed correlations between antagonistic activity and production of organic acids and pH (Annuk *et al.*, 2003). The findings of our study for selection of probiotics or putative probiotics are in concordance with the results of the aforementioned study of Annuk and coauthors.

5.1.4. Total antioxidative activity of probiotics strains

In our study the detected indices, *i.e.* TAA and TAS, include both enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidative compounds of lactic acid bacteria. The probiotic strain *L. fermentum* ME-3 expressed the highest values of anti-oxidative activity compared to the other tested probiotic strains (Table 9).

Annuk *et al.* (2003) showed that the intestinal lactobacilli belonging to the OHOL group expressed the highest TAA values although some particular strains from the other groups such as FHEL and OHEL also showed high values of TAA.

Probiotic strains	TAA (%)	TAS (mmol/l)
L. acidophilus La5	16 ± 4	0.08 ± 0.06
L. rhamnosus GG	16 ± 7	0.09 ± 0.03
L. plantarum 299v	12 ± 5	0.01 ± 0.02
L. paracasei 8700:2	15 ± 4	0.03 ± 0.03
L. fermentum ME-3	24 ± 4	0.18 ± 0.05
B. lactis Bb12	11 ± 6	0.03 ± 0.03
B. longum 46	11 ± 4	0.10 ± 0.08

Table 9. Antioxidative activity of probiotic lactic acid bacteria (mean \pm SD).

TAA, total antioxidative activity; TAS, total antioxidative status; SD, standard deviation. The total antioxidative values of probiotic bacteria were considered high if TAA was >20% and TAS was > 0.1 mmol/l.

All TAA and TAS values of the tested probiotic bacteria versus L. fermentum ME-3 were significantly lower (p<0.05)

In summary, the functional properties of the tested commercial probiotics are variable and strain specific. We found that the uropathogenic strain of *E. coli* was highly suppressed by *L. rhamnosus* GG and both strains of bifidobacteria. *L. fermentum* ME-3 and both bifidobacteria expressed high activity against *S. sonnei*. The effective probiotics against *S. enterica* ssp. *enterica* were *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. plantarum* 299v and *L. fermentum* ME-3.

B. longum 46, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. rhamnosus* GG and *L. plantarum* 299v strains showed moderate antagonistic activity against *H. pylori* under microaerobic conditions on solid media.

For a further synbiotic trial, three commercial strains (*B. longum* 46, *L. para-casei* 8700:2 and *L. fermentum* ME-3) were selected according to the results of *in vitro* tests. The probiotic strain *L. fermentum* ME-3 showed the highest antioxidative activity. *B. longum* 46 expressed the highest antagonistic activity against *H. pylori*. *L. paracasei* 8700:2 was the only strain whose antimicrobial activity did not differ in different growth conditions (microaerobic vs anaerobic environment) or in different growth media (solid vs liquid media).

5.2. In vivo animal trials

Two different mice lines, BALB/c and NIH, were used to determine the safety of six putative probiotic lactobacilli (*L. acidophilus* 821-3, *L. gasseri* E16B7, *L. gasseri* 177, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A and *L. fermentum* 338-1-1) and of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA, respectively. The daily doses (10^9 CFU of probiotic strains) used were concordant with data of literature (Pavan *et al.*, 2003).

Oral administration of these lactobacilli did not cause any change in the body weight, intestinal inflammation, adverse behavioral effect and general health status of the treated mice. The heart blood, liver, kidney and lung samples obtained at autopsy were sterile in all mice treated with lactobacilli.

The spleen culture of one BALB/c mouse (mouse H5, sacrificed on day 5) was positive for lactobacilli both on MRS and blood agar media. Two different species were identified by API-*L. paracasei* subsp. *paracasei* and *L. plantarum*. AP-PCR typing revealed that the banding pattern of *L. plantarum* was not similar to the fingerprint patterns of any of the *Lactobacillus* strains that were administered to the mice but the banding pattern of *L. paracasei* subsp. *paracasei* subsp. *pa*

Mouse H5 with a positive spleen culture showed no pathological changes in any of the organs, including the kidney and lungs. The translocated strain *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A was excluded from further study (human trial) as a non-safe strain for human consumption.

5.3. Clinical trials

5.3.1. Selection of LAB strains for human trials

Four intervention studies were carried out using monostrain or multispecies bacteria in capsules or probiotic cheese comprised *L. plantarum* TENSIA.

The bacteria used in these clinical trials were selected according to their favourable functional properties and colonizing potential, and earlier confirmed safety in animal models (Table 10). The lactobacilli and the bifidobacterium, which belonged to the mixture, had no inhibitory effect on each other.

Strains	Favourable functional properties
L. fermentum ME-3	high antioxidative activity, antagonistic activity
L. paracasei 8700:2	antagonistic activity
B. longum 46	antagonistic activity
L. plantarum TENSIA	good viability in simulated GI tract conditions
	confirmed safety in an animal model
	high antagonistic activity
L. acidophilus 821-3	All strains expressed:
L. paracasei 317	a) good viability in simulated GI tract conditions
L. fermentum 338-1-1	b) confirmed safety in an animal model
L. gasseri 177	
L. gasseri E16B7	

 Table 10. Favourable colonizing potential and functional properties of the strains serving as the basis for selection of the following clinical trials.

5.3.2. Performed clinical trials

Our study included one randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial, one open-label trial and two double-blind, placebo-controlled trials.

The crossover clinical trials were chosen for comparison within an individual, as each individual is its own control. As there is usually less variability within a subject than between different subjects, the precision of observation will increase. A two-week washout period was considered long enough to wash out the ingested probiotics because commonly probiotic persists in the GI tract less than two weeks (Goldin *et al.*, 1992; Saxelin *et al.*, 1995; Jacobsen *et al.*, 1999; Mätto *et al.*, 2006).

The study population of the probiotic cheese studies represented generally healthy adults and healthy adults aged over 60 years.

Health assessment was based on participant interviews conducted prior to the study and on self-reported questionnaires for monitoring the symptoms and adverse effects, different blood cellular and biochemical indices and several measurements, such as measurements of body weight or blood pressure.

The main purpose of the clinical trials and the drop-outs are shown in Table 11.

5.3.3. Synbiotic trial

Substantiation of the efficacy of the synbiotic was performed with a controlled clinical trial. In our study we tested the efficacy of a probiotic multispecies combination (*L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *B. longum* 46) with added prebiotic raftilose P95 on oxidative stress related markers of healthy adults.

Healthy volunteers were allocated to receive synbiotic (group 1) or placebo (group 2) for 3 weeks. After 2-week washout period the volunteers were crossed over to another 3 weeks of placebo or synbiotic administration. Except for the fact that more women than men participated in the study (77% vs 23%), the subjects were well balanced over the two study groups with respect to baseline characteristics such as age, BMI, blood pressure, biochemical indices (glucose, lipids) and presence of *H. pylori* (Table 12).

There were no significant changes in BMI, blood pressure and blood biochemical indices during the synbiotic trial (data not shown).

Table 11. The	Table 11. The purpose of clinical trials and reasons for drop-out.	and reasons for drop-out.		
Study	No of participants completed the study	Main purpose of trial	Strains used	Drop-outs in clinical trials
RDBPCCOT (paper II)	n=53	Evaluation of efficacy (antioxidative markers)	L. fermentum ME-3 L. paracasei 8700:2 B. longum 46	n=8: non-compliance (n=1), pregnancy (n=2), acute infection and antimicrobial treatment (n=2), diarrhea (n=1), rheumatic fever (n=1), heart arrhythmia (n=1)
DBPCT (paper V) TE1 ELD OLT (paper IV)	n=12 n=18 n=14	Assessment of survival/persistence and safety of <i>L. plantarum</i> TENSIA 2 studies Assessment of survival/persistence and safety		n=1: non-compliance n=3: elevated blood pressure n=1: acute infection and antimicrobial treatment
	n=5	ot the selected 2 strains in human trial Assessment of survival/persistence and safety	L. Jermenuun 250-1-1 L. gasseri 177 L. gasseri E16B7 L. acidophilus 821-3	No drop-outs
		of a selected strain in human trial		

RDBPCCOT, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial; DBPCT, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial; OLT, open-label trial

	Total group (n=53)	Group 1 (n=27)	Group 2 (n=26)
Sex (n)			
Female	41	20	21
Male	12	7	5
Age (years)	36.3 ± 11.8	34.9 ± 11.7	37.8 ± 12.0
BMI (kg/m ²)	24.7 ± 4.8	25.4 ± 5.6	24.0 ± 3.8
Blood pressure (mmHg)			
Systolic	122.8 ± 15.5	122.7 ± 15.6	122.8 ± 15.7
Diastolic	80.3 ± 12.2	80.4 ± 12.4	80.2 ± 12.2
Glucose, mmol/l	4.8 ± 0.6	4.7 ± 0.5	4.8 ± 0.6
Total cholesterol, mmol/	5.2 ± 1.1	5.0 ± 0.9	5.5 ± 1.3
HDL, mmol/l	1.8 ± 0.3	1.7 ± 0.4	1.9 ± 0.3
LDL, mmol/l	3.4 ± 1.0	3.2 ± 0.9	3.5 ± 1.2
Triglycerides, mmol/l	1.2 ± 0.6	1.1 ± 0.5	1.2 ± 0.6
Presence of <i>H. pylori</i> (yes/no)	28 / 25	13 / 14	15 / 11

Table 12. Baseline characteristics of the synbiotic study groups (expressed as mean \pm SD).

5.3.3.1. Improvement in oxidative stress related markers due to synbiotic intervention

For detection of oxidative stress related markers, modified, mainly oxidized, forms of LDL were tested in blood sera. Oxidized LDL (oxLDL) is an important marker of oxidative stress while baseline diene conjugates of LDL (BDC–LDL) is a specific indicator of circulating mildly oxidized LDL.

The BDC-LDL values decreased significantly in the blood of volunteers at the end of the synbiotic treatment period compared to baseline values (mean 15.2 vs 12.7 μ M/l, p<0.001). A significant reduction was also seen at the end of the synbiotic period as compared to the end of the placebo period (mean 12.7 vs 14.6 μ M/l, p=0.035) (Figure 4 a).

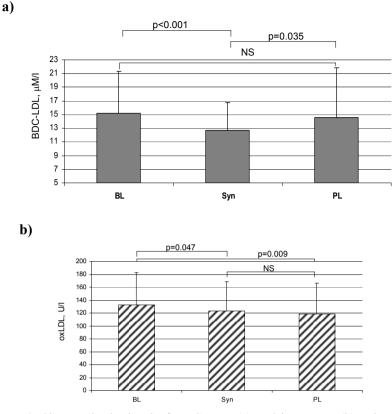


Figure 4. Changes in the level of BDC-LDL (a) and in oxLDL (b) values during the synbiotic trial.

After the 3-week consumption of the synbiotic product we detected also a reduction of oxLDL values, however, similar changes were also found in the placebo period (Figure 4 b). The decrease of the oxLDL values in the placebo period may be caused by the unexpected carryover effect on synbiotic consumption in the crossover study. There were no significant differences in the oxLDL values at the end of the synbiotic period and at the end of the placebo period.

Clinical studies have shown that BDC-LDL is closely related to atherosclerosis and known atherosclerosis risk factors. As an indicator of the risk of the disease, BDC-LDL clearly exceeds the sensitivity and specificity of common markers, successfully revealing mild oxidation of LDL (Ahotupa and Asankari, 1999; Brizzi *et al.*, 2004). The BDC-LDL method distinctly improves possibilities for the diagnosis, follow-up of treatment, and basic research of cardiovascular diseases.

BL, baseline; Syn, end of synbiotic consumption; PL, end of placebo period. NS, not significant

The revealed protection of LDL molecules from oxidative damage is evidently due to the high antioxidative properties of *L. fermentum* ME-3 from the probiotic mix. *L. fermentum* ME-3 is capable of alleviating oxidative stressand inflammation-related damages in the intestinal cells (Truusalu *et al.*, 2004). High antioxidative activity has also been detected in probiotic cheese with ME-3 (Songisepp *et al.*, 2004). Moreover, the consumption of the probiotic *L. fermentum* ME-3 in fermented goat milk and in capsules increased the total antioxidative status (TAS) in healthy subjects (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003; Songisepp *et al.*, 2005).

Improvement in blood antioxidative activity in H. pylori-positive subjects

In our synbiotic study healthy volunteers (n=53) without gastric symptoms were divided into two groups according to the presence of *H. pylori* in the stool sample. 28 persons were colonized with *H. pylori* (53%) and 25 were *H. pylori*-negative. *H. pylori*-positive individuals were significantly older than *H. pylori*-negative ones (39.9 \pm 11.2 vs 32.3 \pm 11.4 years, p=0.018). There was no difference in body mass index between the *H. pylori*-positive and *H. pylori*-negative subjects (BMI 25.6 \pm 5.0 vs 23.8 \pm 4.5, p>0.05).

We evaluated the impact of consumption of a synbiotic product on the antioxidative activity markers of blood (TAS, GSSG/GSH) in asymptomatic *H. pylori*-colonized persons. A positive change in the antioxidative markers was the reduction of the ratio of oxidized to reduced glutathione (mean $0.035 \pm 0.027 vs \ 0.030 \pm 0.024$, p=0.016) after the consumption of the synbiotic compared to baseline values for *H. pylori*-positive subjects, while no changes were found in *H. pylori*-negative subjects (Figure 5). There were also some differences in changes of the ratio of oxidized to reduced glutathione during synbiotic and placebo treatment in *H. pylori*-positive subjects (mean $-0.005 \pm 0.011 vs -0.001 \pm 0.011$, p=0.099 (trend)). The decrease in the ratio was mainly due to the increase of GSH (972.1 vs 1018.1 µg/ml, p=0.063) in *H. pylori*-positive subjects.

In *H. pylori*-positive subjects the serum values of TAS were significantly lower compared to *H. pylori*-negative subjects (0.97 vs 1.05 mmol/l, p=0.008). After consumption of the synbiotic a beneficial influence was detected: TAS values increased in *H. pylori*-positive persons (0.97 vs 1.03 mmol/l, p=0.004). A similar increase in the values of TAS in the placebo period could have been due to the carryover effect on synbiotic consumption in the crossover study. No changes were found in the TAS values of *H. pylori*-negative persons.

Wnuk and co-workers have shown reduced antioxidative activity in the saliva of *H. pylori*-colonized persons (Wnuk *et al.*, 2010). Mashimo *et al.* (2006) have shown that elevated ROS of *H. pylori*-positive subjects in peripheral blood decreased after *H. pylori* eradication (Mashimo *et al.*, 2006). It

has been reported that after successful eradication of *H. pylori* oxidative stress in gastric mucosa was reduced (Pignatelli *et al.*, 2001; Katsurahara *et al.*, 2009).

Thus, consumption of the synbiotic containing the antioxidative probiotic *L. fermentum* ME-3 may improve reduced systemic antioxidative activity in *H. pylori*-colonized asymptomatic subjects. However, the results need to be confirmed in randomised larger studies of *H. pylori* colonized asymptomatic and diseased patients.

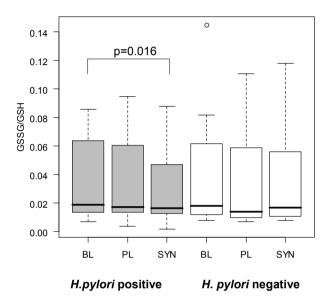


Figure 5. Changes in GSSG/GSH values during the trial in *H. pylori*-positive (n=28) and *H. pylori*-negative (n=25) individuals.

BL, baseline; Syn, end of synbiotic consumption; PL, end of placebo period.

5.4. Safety assessment

In our studies, according to the self-reported questionnaire, the study subjects tolerated the consumption of lactobacilli well although some individual differences were noted.

All haematological and functional indices of the liver and kidney remained in a normal range in all participants who completed the trial (Table 13).

There were no significant differences in BMI and biochemical indices (glucose, total cholesterol, LDL-cholesterol, HDL-cholesterol, triglycerides) between the consumption of probiotic cheese and control cheese (Table 14).

The amount of cheese consumed during the study did not cause changes in the total cholesterol level of the participants, indicating the safety of the dosage of cheese (50 g daily). The dose of consumed cheese was even higher than that used in a study of elderly persons without increased blood cholesterol after daily consumption of probiotic cheese (15 g, 10^9 CFU/day) for 4 weeks (Ibrahim *et al.*, 2010).

Thus, consumption of these *Lactobacillus* strains (Table 10) can be considered safe. This can be stated on the basis of the questionnaire results concerning abdominal symptoms without any serious adverse gastrointestinal complaints, as well as alterations in the reference ranges of the tested functional indices of the kidney and liver, and in inflammatory markers, and total blood cholesterol values.

Indices		OLT	DBPCT TE1	DBPCT ELD	Reference values
$WBC \times 10^9 L$	В	6.0 ± 1.3	5.2 ± 0.8	4.9 ± 1.3	$3.5 - 8.8 \times 10^9 / 1$
	А	6.1 ± 0.8	5.6 ± 1.3	4.8 ± 1.3	
hs-CRP (mg/L)	В	0.7 ± 0.4	1.1 ± 0.6	1.6 ± 1.9	< 5 mg/l
	А	0.8 ± 0.5	1.0 ± 0.3	1.8 ± 1.7	
ASAT (U/L)	В	24.9 ± 7.0	20.2 ± 5.4	21.3 ± 4.5	F < 32 U/l
	А	25.6 ± 6.4	18.3 ± 5.4	22.3 ± 4.6	M < 38 U/l
ALAT (U/L)	В	21.4 ± 7.5	17.7 ± 5.6	18.5 ± 6.1	F < 31 U/l
	А	25.4 ± 12.9	16.2 ± 4.3	21.5 ± 7.2	M < 41 U/l
Albumin (g/L)	В	43.1 ± 2.1	45.9 ± 2.6	41.8 ± 2.1	34–48 g/l
	А	44.3 ± 2.7	45.2 ± 1.8	41.8 ± 2.7	
Serum creatinine	В	76.7 ± 15.9	73.8 ± 12.0	64.5 ± 8.9	$F < 81 \mu mol/l$
(µmol/L)	А	77.6 ± 10.7	70.9 ± 10.3	64.2 ± 10.9	$M < 107 \ \mu mol/l$

Table 13. Blood inflammatory and functional indices of the kidney and liver assessed in human trials (expressed as mean \pm SD).

B, before consumption; A, after consumption

hs-CRP, high sensitive C-reactive protein; ASAT, alanine aminotransaminase; ALAT, aspartate aminotransaminase, F, female, M, male

DBPCT, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial; placebo-controlled trial; OLT, open-label trial

Indices	Study	The probi consumpti	The probiotic cheese consumption period	The placebo cheese consumption period	o cheese m period	p values	Reference intervals for both
	•	At beginning At end	At end	At beginning	At end	(FKO VS FL)	genders by NORIP #
BMI	TE1	24.1 ± 3.6	24.2 ± 3.6	23.8 ± 3.5	23.9 ± 3.6	0.260	normal range 18.5-24.9,
(kg/m ²)	ELD	27.3 ± 4.2	27.3 ± 4.2	27.3 ± 4.1	27.4 ± 4.2	0.378	overweight 25–29.9, obese 30.0
Glu, mmol/l	TE1	4.5 ± 0.7	4.6 ± 0.5	4.6 ± 0.6	4.7 ± 0.5	0.486	\geq 18 yrs 3.3–5.5 mmol/l
	ELD	5.1 ± 0.5	5.4 ± 0.5	5.3 ± 0.5	5.4 ± 0.4	0.757	
Chol,	TE1	4.6 ± 0.9	4.6 ± 1.1	4.2 ± 0.6	4.5 ± 0.9	0.671	$30 - \le 50$ yrs $3.3 - 6.9$ mmol/l
mmol/l	ELD	5.7 ± 0.8	5.6 ± 0.8	5.9 ± 0.9	5.7 ± 0.8	0.087	> 50 yrs 3.9–7.8 mmol/l
LDL,	TE1	2.7 ± 0.8	2.8 ± 1.1	2.6 ± 0.7	2.6 ± 0.7	0.271	$30 - \le 50$ yrs 1.4-4.7 mmol/l
mmol/l	ELD	3.9 ± 0.8	3.8 ± 0.7	4.1 ± 0.9	3.8 ± 0.7	0.919	$\ge 50 \text{ yrs } 2.0-5.3 \text{ mmol/l}$
HDL,	TE1	1.7 ± 0.5	1.7 ± 0.3	1.6 ± 0.4	1.7 ± 0.4	0.623	\geq 18 yrs: 1.2 mmol/l
mmol/l	ELD	1.7 ± 0.4	1.6 ± 0.4	1.7 ± 0.4	1.7 ± 0.5	0.118	
TG, mmol/l	TE1	1.0 ± 0.6	1.0 ± 0.5	0.9 ± 0.4	1.2 ± 0.7	0.428	\geq 18 yrs 0.45–2.6 mmol/l
	ELD	1.1 ± 0.6	1.1 ± 0.6	1.2 ± 0.5	1.1 ± 0.5	0.097	

Table 14. Anthropometric, clinical and biochemical parameters of the volunteers participating in the probiotic cheese trials (DBPCT)

72

5.5. Survival and persistence of consumed probiotics

Main preconditions for probiotic impact are the ability to survive and persist in the GI environment and to reach high numbers of viable counts in the targeted part of the gut after consumption of a probiotic product. Faecal recovery of orally administered probiotic strains is a standard method to find out survival and persistence in the gastrointestinal tract. It has not been shown earlier how the results obtained by *in vitro* tests of tolerance of lactobacilli could predict the behaviour of these particular strains *in vivo*.

Manifestations of the colonizing properties of putative probiotics in human organism

We used cultural and molecular methods to determine the survival and persistence in the GI tract after consumption of the five putative probiotic strains. *L. acidophilus* 821-3 showed the highest score of colonizing potential (autoaggregation ability, acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance) *in vitro* (Table 5). It survived and persisted well in the human gut after consumption of mixture of five different putative probiotics in capsule form (Table 15).

Although *L. gasseri* E16B7 showed good viability in simulated GI tract conditions, this strain survived but did not persist in the GI tract of healthy volunteers (paper IV). The finding indicates that persistence of lactobacilli in the GI tract may be influenced additionally by several other factors such as peristalsis, diet, and interactions with the indigenous intestinal microbiota.

Despite the lowest *in vitro* data (no auto-aggregation ability) of the colonizing potential of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA (Table 5) the strain survived well in cheese and therefore was chosen for human studies. In clinical studies, *L. plantarum* TENSIA was detected in faecal samples of five out of altogether 30 adults and healthy adults aged over 60 years even after 5 weeks of cessation of cheese consumption (Table 16).

Several earlier studies have demonstrated that dairy products used as vehicles for probiotics enhance the tolerance for GI transit (Stanton *et al.*, 2005). An example is cheese, where the anaerobic environment, high fat content and buffering capacity of the matrix helps to protect the probiotic cells both in the product and in the intestinal environment.

The results of our study suggested that the colonizing potential of putative probiotics were strain-specific, which is in agreement with some other studies (Mishra and Prasad, 2005). The favourable colonizing properties of lactobacilli detected in *vitro* experiments should still be confirmed in human studies with and without carrier vechicles.

Comparison of different methods for detection of putative probiotics

In our study we used a conventional plating method with typing AP-PCR and/or real-time PCR for detection of consumed *Lactobacillus* strains in faeces.

We compared the prevalence and counts of the strain *L. acidophilus* 821-3 obtained by real-time PCR assay and by conventional cultivation followed with AP-PCR (Table 15).

There was no difference in the prevalence of *L. acidophilus* 821-3 using both methods but the counts of *L. acidophilus* 821-3 determined by real-time PCR were significantly higher (up to $2 \log_{10}$ CFU higher) (Table 15).

These data are in good accordance with previous studies on the topic (Ahlroos and Tynkkynen, 2009; Dommels *et al.*, 2009). Real-time PCR methods quantify bacterial loads inferred from the number of copies of a particular DNA target sequence. Thus, this method does not differentiate between dead and live bacteria, which lead to an overestimation of the number of viable cells. Furthermore, in relation to conventional cultivation methods, not all colonies may originate from a single viable cell, which leads to an underestimation of the number of viable cells. In order to obtain a more accurate measurement of viable cells using quantitative PCR, Cenciarini-Borde *et al.* (2009) have suggested treating of bacteria with propidinium or ethidium monoazide prior to the DNA isolation for selective suppression of amplification of DNA released from dead cells (Cenciarini-Borde *et al.*, 2009).

There was a significant difference between the two methods for evaluation of the prevalence of *L. plantarum* TENSIA in over 60-year-old persons. Namely, *L. plantarum* TENSIA was more often detected in case of real-time PCR compared to cultivation with AP-PCR typing (presence/absence of strain – 0/18 vs 9/9, p=0.001) 2 weeks after cessation of consumption of probiotic cheese (Table 16).

Surprisingly, in case of *L. plantarum* TENSIA, the counts obtained by realtime PCR were significantly lower compared to counts obtained by cultivation with AP-PCR typing (median 4.2 cell/g vs $6.3 \log_{10}$ CFU/g p=0.011) in 60-yearold persons at the end of the consumption of the probiotic (Table 16). This may be considered a technical error due to repeated melting of the faecal samples for different sets of experiments.

Study			Consumption of putative probiotics		Cessation of consumption of putative probiotics	
Study		At beginning	At end (Day 5)	Day 8	Day 20	
Phase 1*	А	Prevalence	0 / 9	6/3	4 / 5	0 / 9
n=9	В		1 / 8	9 / 0	7 / 2	1 / 8
	A	Counts, log ₁₀ cfu/g	0	0-6.8 (5.8)	0-7.0 (0)	0
	В	cell/g	0-5.2 (0)	6.7-8.7 (8.0)	0-8.2 (5.4)	0-5.5 (0)
Phase 2	В	Prevalence	0 / 5	5 / 0	5 / 0	1 / 4
n=5		cell/g	0	6.7-8.7 (5.0)	5.3-8.4 (6.0)	0-5.1 (0)

Table 15. Prevalence and counts of recovered *L. acidophilus* 821-3 (counts in log_{10} cfu/g or cell/g in range, median).

* Mixture of 5 strains: L. acidophilus 821-3, L. paracasei 317, L. fermentum 338-1-1, L. gasseri 177, L. gasseri E16B7

Prevalence, presence /absence; A, cultivation with typing AP-PCR; B, real time PCR

Table 16. Prevalence and counts	of recovered L. plantarum	TENSIA (counts in log_{10}
cfu/g or cell/g in range, median).		

Studies			Consumption of putative probiotics		Cessation of consumption of putative probiotics	
			At beginning	At end	At beginning	At end
TE1	А	Prevalence	0 / 12	10 / 2	2 / 10	1 / 11
n=12		Counts	0	0-8.6 (5.9)	0-4.3 (0)	0-2.6 (0)
ELD	А	Prevalence	0 / 18	15/3	0 / 18 #	0 / 18
n=18	В		0 / 18	11 / 7	9 / 9 #	4 / 14
	А	Counts,	0	0-8.3 (6.3) *	0	0
		$\log_{10} cfu/g$				
	В	cell/g	0	0–7.6 (4.2) *	0-7.9 (4.2)	0-5.3 (0)

Prevalence, presence /absence; A, cultivation with typing AP-PCR; B, real time PCR

A significant difference in prevalence of TENSIA using two different methods (p=0.001).

* A significant difference in counts of TENSIA using two different methods (p=0.011).

Different administered doses of putative probiotic

The *L. acidophilus* 821-3 was administered in high doses $(1 \times 10^{10} \text{ CFU})$ and the strain was detected by molecular methods at the end (Day 5) in all persons who had consumed this strain (Table 15).

Saxelin and co-workers have showed that the effective dose for survival and persistence is higher than 10^9 CFU per day. They suggested that the effective

daily dose should be 10^{10-11} CFU (Saxelin *et al.*, 1991; Saxelin *et al.*, 1995). Thus, our data are in good concordance with Saxelin's findings.

In a previously conducted randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial the consumption of capsules of *L. fermentum* ME-3 in daily dose 1.5×10^9 CFU affected the total count of lactobacilli and the population of *L. fermentum*. However, *L. fermentum* ME-3 was not detectable at the end of consumption in faecal samples using classical cultivation methods (Songisepp *et al.*, 2005).

Multi-strain or species combination-based probiotics

Timmermann *et al* (2004) has suggested that multispecies probiotics may express improved functionality as compared to single strain probiotics (Timmerman *et al.*, 2004).

Nevertheless, we found that *L. acidophilus* 821-3 survived and persisted in the GI tract in both cases when administered as a single strain or in a mixture.

5.5.1. Changes in counts of faecal lactobacilli

Our study also demonstrated that administration of *Lactobacillus* multispecies strains changed the counts of faecal lactobacilli (Table 17). Consumption of capsules containing a mixture of five putative probiotic strains (*L. acidophilus* 821-3, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, *L. gasseri* 177 and E16B7) in high doses (5 x 10^{10} CFU/daily) increased significantly the total intestinal lactobacilli count obtained by cultivation (median lactobacilli counts from 5.0 to 6.6 log₁₀ CFU/g; p=0.014) and by real-time PCR (from 7.2 to 8.2 cell/g; p=0.008).

At the same time, *L. acidophilus* 821-3 ingested as a monostrain $(1 \times 10^{10} \text{ CFU/daily})$ did not have a similar effect (median lactobacilli count from 7.7 to 7.6 cell/g, p=0.625) analysed by real-time PCR (Table 17).

The consumption of probiotic cheese comprising *L. plantarum* TENSIA for 3 weeks increased total faecal lactobacilli counts in both study groups (median lactobacilli count from 5.9 to 6.7 \log_{10} CFU/g, p=0.047 and from 5.7 to 6.3 CFU/g, p=0.009, respectively).

No increase in total lactobacilli counts was seen in the placebo period (Table 17).

Mutual interactions take place between a probiotic strain and the host's indigenous microbiota in the small intestine. Some studies showed that ingestion of a certain probiotic may increase the total number of indigenous lactobacilli (Sepp *et al.*, 1993; Goossens *et al.*, 2003). In a previous trial, the consumption of a lower dose (1.5 x 10^9 CFU/daily) of *L. fermentum* ME-3 in capsules increased significantly the counts of total faecal lactobacilli (by 1.3 log_{10} CFU/g, p=0.023) (Songisepp *et al.*, 2005).

I able 17. Chan	ges in th	e counts of total la	Table 17. Changes in the counts of total lactobacilli (\log_{10} CFU/g) during the trials (range, median).	U/g) during the tri	als (range, n	nedian).		
Consumption of putative	ind Jo u	tative probiotic	Consumptio	Consumption of putative		Cessation of consumption of	nsumption of	
	strains	SI	prob	probiotics	p values	putative probiotics	robiotics	p values
Mixture of	f culture	Mixture of cultures (5 strains)*	At beginning	At end (Day 5)		Day 8	Day 20	
n=14	A	Counts, log ₁₀	0-6.3 (5.0)	6.0-8.3 (6.6)	0.014	0-7.3 (5.3)	0-7.3 (4.6)	0.888
	В	CFU/g cell/g	6.6–8.1 (7.2)	6.9–9.0 (8.2)	0.008	0-8.7 (7.0)	6.3-8.0 (7.2)	0.910
L. acidophilus	В	cell/g	7.4–8.6 (7.7)	6.8-9.3 (7.6)	0.625	6.7-9.3 (7.2)	0-8.9 (8.2)	0.813
821-3								
n=5								
n I		TENCLA	Consumption of	Consumption of probiotic cheese		Consumption of placebo cheese	placebo cheese	
L. <i>put.</i>	nuarum	L. puunurum 1 ENSIA	At beginning	At end		At beginning	At end	
TE1 n=12	Α	Counts, log ₁₀	2.8-6.3 (5.9)	4.9–8.6 (6.7)	0.047	4.0-8.6 (5.3)	4.3-7.8 (6.2)	0.213
		CFU/g						
	Α	Counts, log ₁₀	0-8.3 (5.7)	4.3 - 10.0(6.3)	0.009	0–9.7 (6.4)	0-9.1(6.3)	0.583
ELD n=18		CFU/g						
*mixture of 5 strai	ins. L. ac	vidonhilus 821-3. L. n	*mixture of 5 strains: L. acidonhilus 821-3 L. naracasei 317 L. fermentum 338-1-1 L. gasseri 177 L. gasseri E16B7	nentum 338-1-1. I. 9	asseri 177 L	passeri E16B7		

	ian).
	, med
,	range
	trials
	the
	during
	5
1	Š
	CF
	10
	00
	_
	acult
	tob
	a
-	Ξ
	tota
د	ot
	counts
	the
	п
5	IDE 1. Changes in the counts of total lactobacilit ($\log_{10} CF \cup Q$) during the trials (range, median).
,	-
	e
-	9

*mixture of 5 strains: *L. acidophilus* 821-3, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, *L. gasseri* 177, *L. gasseri* E16B7 Counts of recovered putative probiotic strains using a conventional plating method with typing AP-PCR (A) and using real-time PCR (B).

6. GENERAL DISCUSSION

For elaboration of a particular probiotic the FAO guidelines are recommended. However, up to now it has not been assessed if the *in vitro* detected functional properties and markers of the colonizing potential of particular microbial strains are expressed in clinical trials with healthy volunteers. The present thesis was aimed to compare the required properties of the probiotic strains obtained by *in vitro* and animal experiments, and their impact on health indices of the human organism after consumption.

First, we aimed to assess the relationship between particular functional properties of 7 commercial probiotics and their manifestation in an efficacy study using a novel synbiotic, including the selected strains and a prebiotic.

Second, we aimed to screen the six putative *Lactobacillus* sp probiotics from the Human Microbiota Biobank (Acronym: HUMB registration number: 977) of the Department of Microbiology of the University of Tartu. The colonizing potential of *Lactobacillus* spp. and safety *in vivo* allowed to evaluate the properties required for the development of a probiotic. Next, the survival, persistence and safety of consumption of these putative probiotic strains during healthy volunteer trials were assessed.

The functional properties (*e.g.* antagonistic and antioxidative activity) of commercial probiotics were measured using *in vitro* tests. We found that the probiotic strain *L. fermentum* ME-3 expressed high antioxidative activity. *B. longum* 46 and *L. paracasei* 8700:2 showed good antimicrobial activity but differences in the suppression of GI pathogens were evident. Three strains (*B. longum* 46, *L. paracasei* 8700:2 *and L. fermentum* ME-3) were selected for the further synbiotic trial for evaluation of the expression of the functional properties in the human organism. In present dissertation we report the efficacy of synbiotic consumption reducing the oxidative stress related marker BDC-LDL of blood sera.

In our study six putative probiotic lactobacilli strains (*L. gasseri* 177, *L. gasseri* E16B7, *L. acidophilus* 821-3, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. fermentum* 338-1-1 and *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A) originated from faecal samples of healthy Estonian and Swedish infants. The colonizing potential (auto-aggregation ability, acid, bile and pancreatin tolerance) of the putative probiotics were evaluated in *in vitro* tests. All six strains were considered safe according to the results of *in vitro* tests (no haemolytic activity, no transferable antibiotic resistance). For evaluation of the translocated strain *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A was excluded from further human trial as a non-safe strain for human consumption. The conducted human safety trials showed that consumption of five putative probiotic strains and of the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA in cheese was safe and well tolerated according to to the self-reported questionnaire and normal blood indices. All five putative probiotics in capsules and *L. plantarum* in cheese maintained their viability and occured in sufficient numbers of live bacteria.

In summary, evaluation of probiotics has been based on general and functional aspects (Sanders and Huis in't Veld, 1999) (Figure 6). We have modified this scheme according to the results of the present PhD dissertation. We differentiated the functional properties for a particular strain and the colonizing potential, which are necessary for every probiotic strain. Basing on different studies, it was possible to reveal the association between the particular *in vitro* and animal experiments and the clinical results in humans.

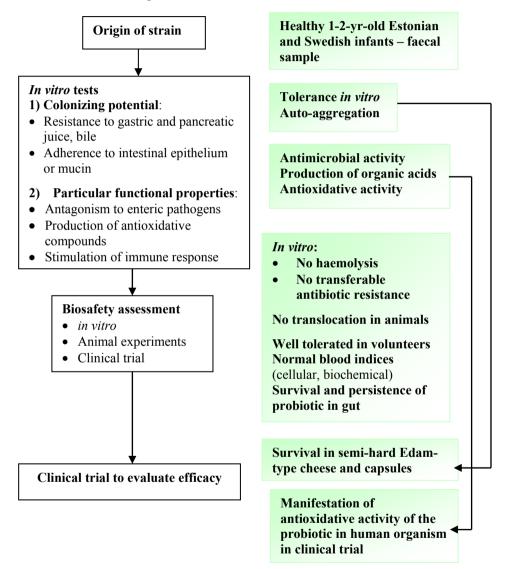


Figure 6. Summary of the evaluation of putative and commercial probiotic strains in the present dissertation. Green boxes indicate assessed properties of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Arrow lines show the detected associations between *in vitro* and human studies.

6.1. Functional properties of probiotics

Evaluation of the antioxidative and antagonistic activity of already commercially available probiotics (five probiotic lactobacilli: *L. rhamnosus* GG, *L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. acidophilus* La5, *L. plantarum* 299v, *L. paracasei* 8700:2 and of the two probiotic bifidobacteria: *B. lactis* Bb12, *B. longum* 46) against particular enteric and urinary pathogens (*Salmonella enterica* ssp. *enterica*, *Shigella sonnei*, *H. pylori*, *C. difficile* and uropathogenic *E. coli*) in different experimental conditions was performed according to the FAO regulations.

We evaluated the inhibition of pathogens by probiotics in conditions resembling the GI niche and found that the uropathogenic *E. coli* was highly suppressed by *L. rhamnosus* GG and both bifidobacteria strains. *Lactobacillus* strains *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. plantarum* 299v and *L. fermentum* ME-3 were the most effective against *Salmonella enterica* ssp. *enterica* in a microaerobic milieu while *L. fermentum* ME-3 and both bifidobacteria expressed high activity against *Shigella sonnei* in an anaerobic milieu. Inhibitory activity of all tested probiotics against *C. difficile* was low. *B. longum* 46, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. rhamnosus* GG and *L. plantarum* 299v strains showed moderate antagonistic activity against *H. pylori* under microaerobic conditions on solid media (Figure 7).

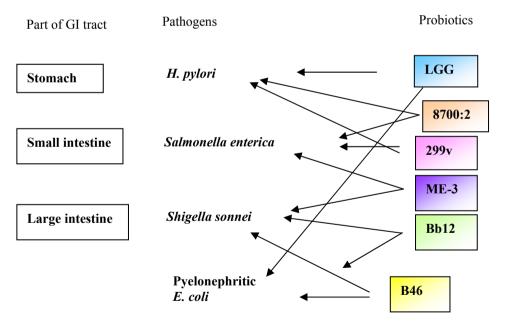


Figure 7. High suppression of different pathogens by 6 commercial probiotics. ME-3, *L. fermentum* ME-3; GG, *L. rhamnosus* GG; 299v, *L. plantarum* 299v; 8700:2, *L. paracasei* 8700:2; Bb12, *B. lactis* Bb12, B46, *B. longum* 46

The functional properties differ significantly among various *Lactobacillus* species and strains (Annuk *et al.*, 2003; Kõll *et al.*, 2008) Therefore, the functional characteristics of a *Lactobacillus* species or strain cannot be extrapolated to the other species or strains without evaluation.

An important functional characteristic of probiotic is antimicrobial activity which is based on production of different antimicrobial compounds. In general, the antimicrobial metabolites produced by probiotics can be divided into two groups: (i) low molecular mass compounds (bellow 1,000 Da) such as organic acids, which have a broad spectrum of action, and (ii) antimicrobial proteins, termed bacteriocins (>1.000 Da), which have a relatively narrow specificity of action against closely related organisms and other gram-positive bacteria (Ouwehand and Vesterlund, 2004).

Several different *in vitro* screening techniques (*e.g.* co-cultured in broth media, agar media using for spot-on-lawn assay, well diffusion assay and spot and streak line assay) for testing antimicrobial activity of probiotic candidates have been applied (Drago *et al.*, 1997; Jacobsen *et al.*, 1999; Annuk *et al.*, 2003; Moraes *et al.*, 2010).

It has been shown that the production of organic acids and antimicrobial activity of intestinal lactobacilli depend on their growth in different environments (Annuk *et al.*, 2003). Also biotope and fermentation type of lactobacilli may affect antagonistic activity towards pathogens in different environmental conditions (Annuk *et al.*, 2003). In addition, it is important to know the niche of a particular pathogen in the GI tract.

Our study showed that the antagonistic activity of a probiotic strain may vary in different growth media and in various environmental conditions. At the same time, it is important to know the niche of a particular pathogen in the GI tract to select probiotic strains with high antagonistic properties in similar environmental conditions. The antimicrobial activity of *L. fermentum* ME-3 has been confirmed in animal studies (Truusalu *et al.*, 2004; Truusalu *et al.*, 2008; Truusalu *et al.*, 2010). In healthy volunteers, *e.g.* the targeted group consuming functional food, it is complicated to test suppression of different pathogens. Thus, the evaluation of antimicrobial activity of probiotics against different pathogens in an appropriate *in vitro* environment should precede clinical efficacy studies.

There was some evidence that lactic acid bacteria (including lactobacilli and bifidobacteria) had an anti-oxidative potential (Kaizu *et al.*, 1993; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2002; Koller *et al.*, 2008; Kaushik *et al.*, 2009). This antioxidative property could favour lactobacilli to colonize the intestines, to protect the intestinal mucosa against excessive oxidative stress in the course of inflammation (Truusalu *et al.*, 2004; Saulnier *et al.*, 2011).

We found that the probiotic strain *L. fermentum* ME-3 expressed high antioxidative activity. *B. longum* 46 and *L. paracasei* 8700:2 showed good antimicrobial activity. Therefore, the three strains (*B. longum* 46, *L. paracasei* 8700:2 and *L. fermentum* ME-3) were selected for a further synbiotic trial.

6.2. Impact of functional properties of probiotics on human health

A number of probiotic species and strains used in clinical trials involving human participants, under a variety of conditions, have demonstrated efficacy. Recommendations for probiotic use in overtly healthy and diseased population according to clinical evidence have been proposed (Floch *et al.*, 2011).

To be effective, probiotic strains must retain the selected functional characteristic. Food carriers of probiotics may contribute to their survival in the GI tract. *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3 in spread cheese has prevented the oxidative spoilage of soft cheese products and may act as a natural antioxidant in soft cheese spreads with different fats (Jarvenpaa *et al.*, 2007).

Probiotics have also been used as adjunct to standard therapy for *H. pylori* eradication in clinical trials (Tursi *et al.*, 2004; Tong *et al.*, 2007). *H. pylori* infection causes both local and systemic oxidative stress in patients and, at the same time, *H. pylori* colonization affects negatively the antioxidative defence system (Jung *et al.*, 2001; Mashimo *et al.*, 2006). Previous reports indicate a decline in the levels of the endogenous cellular antioxidant GSH in gastric mucosa; also the decrease of the amount of ascorbic acid in serum and gastric juice in *H. pylori*-positive persons (Banerjee *et al.*, 1994; Verhulst *et al.*, 2000; Jung *et al.*, 2001; Shirin *et al.*, 2001). GSH is characterized as the cellular redox buffer acting as a scavenger of free radicals and toxic substances, and serving as a co-substrate for detoxification enzymes (Hansen *et al.*, 2009).

Reduction of oxidative stress by probiotics owing to their antioxidant properties has been demonstrated using animal models and human trials (Naruszewicz *et al.*, 2002; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003; Truusalu *et al.*, 2004; Wang *et al.*, 2009; Truusalu *et al.*, 2010; Kullisaar *et al.*, 2011). Reduction of oxidative stress can be assessed by measuring the decrease of oxidative stress markers and/or increase of antioxidative defence markers.

In our previous study, antioxidative defence markers (TAA, TAS) of the blood of healthy volunteers increased significantly after 3-week consumption of *L. fermentum* ME-3 as a monostrain (Songisepp *et al.*, 2005).

Consumption of a dairy product comprising *L. fermentum* ME-3 has demonstrated reduction of oxidative stress in healthy volunteers. Namely, a 3-week consumption of goat milk fermented with ME-3 significantly improved the oxidative status (lowered BDC-LDL level in the plasma lipoprotein fraction, diminished level of oxLDL and suppressed production of 8-isoprostanes) and enhancement of TAS in the blood of humans (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2003). A very recent study showed that 2-week consumption *L. fermentum* ME-3 kefir reduced postprandial oxidative stress (decreased oxLDL, BDC-LDL and 8-isoprostanes) and decreased postprandial blood triglyceride level in clinically healthy subjects (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2011).

Some evidence suggests that treatment with *L. fermentum* ME-3 decreases oxidative stress in particular diseases *e.g.* atopic dermatitis and brain stroke. A

recent study showed that 3-month consumption of *L. fermentum* ME-3 fermented goat milk improved skin and blood antioxidative markers (GSSG/GSH ratio, total antioxidative capacity (TAC)), and decreased blood oxLDL levels in patients with atopic dermatitis (Kaur *et al.*, 2008). In addition, consumption of *L. fermentum* ME-3 capsules by brain stroke patients during rehabilitation improved their oxidative stress-related indices (GSSG/GSH, oxLDL) with significant positive correlation with clinical outcome according to Functional Independence Measure and Scandinavian Stroke Scale scores (Kullisaar *et al.*, 2008).

Thus, in our study of healthy persons the consumption of capsules containing a combination of different probiotic strains, including the antioxidative *L. fermentum* ME-3 strain with prebiotic raftilose P95, improved some general oxidative stress markers of blood. Evidently, the improved bioquality of LDL particles (BDC-LDL) and the decrease of the ratio of oxidized to reduced glutathione (GSSG/GSH) in *H. pylori*-positive subjects in the synbiotic trial were mainly due to the high antioxidative properties of *L. fermentum* ME-3.

6.3. Screening for the colonizing potential of putative probiotic strains in *in vitro* experiments

Functional requirements for probiotics should be established by using *in vitro* methods and the results of these studies should be reflected in controlled human studies. The colonizing potential of probiotics include tolerance to gastric acid, pancreatin and bile tolerance, and auto-aggregation, production of antimicrobial compounds to establish the niche in the biotope (Saarela *et al.*, 2000). *In vitro* tests examining maintenance of a strain's ability to tolerate acidic conditions in order to survive and grow in presence of bile and pancreatin can predict survival of the probiotic in the human organism (Dunne *et al.*, 2001).

In our study, all six tested putative probiotic strains and the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA showed similar bile and pancreatin tolerance, while differences in acid tolerance and auto-aggregation were revealed. The results of our study suggest that the colonizing properties of *Lactobacillus* strains are strain-specific, which is in agreement with the findings of other studies (Mishra and Prasad, 2005; Delgado *et al.*, 2007). Similarly to our study, differences in the acid tolerance but also in the bile tolerance of intestinal *Lactobacillus* strains have been demonstrated (Delgado *et al.*, 2007).

The survival of probiotic strains with lower *in vitro* colonizing potential can be increased with suitable food carriers. Semi-hard cheese of Edam type proved to be an excellent carrier for *L. plantarum* TENSIA.

6.4. Safety assessment of putative probiotic strains *in vitro* experiments and in animal models

Despite many successful clinical studies and the long history of the use of lactobacilli, basic research for safety evaluation is important to ensure that probiotic strains have no potential risk. The FAO/WHO joint guideline has suggested several *in vitro* tests including correct taxonomic identification of probiotic strains, detection of the antibiotic resistance pattern and presence of antibiotic resistance genes, assessment of certain metabolic activities (*e.g.* d-lactate production) and testing for haemolytic activity for evaluation of the safety of probiotic microbes (FAO/WHO, 2002; Sanders *et al.*, 2010).

In our study the phenotypic identification of putative probiotic strains has been confirmed using molecular methods (arbitrarily primed PCR (AP-PCR) and by sequencing the 16S RNA gene.

Correct identification of probiotic strains to the species and strain levels are needed for strain selection and characterization, assessments of strain stability throughout the manufacturing process of the probiotic product, for proper description of the material used in human intervention studies, efficient tracking of the probiotic through the host, and for post-market surveillance including matching of strains isolated from any suspected infections (FAO/WHO, 2002; Sanders *et al.*, 2010).

Traditional methods (agar-plate cultivation, colony morphology, fermentation patterns) have been used for identification of probiotic strains. Unfortunately, the use of phenotypic tests is inadequate for species level resolution and the identification result should in any case be confirmed by molecular methods (Huys *et al.*, 2006; Vankerckhoven *et al.*, 2008).

All putative probiotic strains in our study were susceptible to ampicillin, gentamicin, erythromycin, tetracycline, chloramphenicol and rifampicin. The absence of phenotypic antimicrobial resistance of the tested *Lactobacillus* strains suggests the absence of transferable acquired resistance among these intestinal isolates.

Several studies provide the evidence of resistance to erythromycin and/or tetracycline among human faecal *Lactobacillus* isolates (Delgado *et al.*, 2007). In the last decade, there has arisen concern that the microorganisms used in food can be vehicles for transmission of antibiotic resistance genes (EFSA, 2008). Therefore, safety assessment of *Lactobacillus* strains should include detection of their antibiotic resistance profile (Bernardeau *et al.*, 2008).

Some *Lactobacillus* strains may show alpha haemolysis around colonies on blood agar plates (Olano *et al.*, 2001). Detection of the haemolytic potential of putative probiotics is required for safety reasons (FAO/WHO, 2002). According to our results, the selected putative probiotic strains did not have haemolytic capacities. This finding is accordance with a previous study showing non-haemolytic activity among lactobacilli of dairy and human origin (Maragkoudakis *et al.*, 2009).

Bacterial translocation is one of the most serious issues of probiotic safety. It is important to evaluate the translocation ability of putative probiotics using an animal model. It is well known that translocation of administered probiotics or commensal *Lactobacillus* strains may induce infections including bacteremia, sepsis, or endocarditis (Liong, 2008). It is important to evaluate the translocation ability of putative probiotics using a suitable animal model.

In our study we used two different lines of experimental mice with similar results. Five out of the 6 tested putative probiotic strains did not cause bacterial translocation. Only, *L. paracasei* strain 1-4-2A caused bacterial translocation to the spleen. The translocated strain *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A was excluded from further human trial as a non-safe strain for human consumption.

The probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA did not cause bacterial translocation in the animal model. According to safety testing *in vitro* and in animal models, five putative probiotics of *Lactobacillus* strains and the probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA were suitable for further human trials.

6.5. Safety evaluation in human trial

The safety of probiotics should be confirmed in healthy volunteers in controlled clinical trials. Although many research tools based on animal models or *in vitro* techniques are available, data from studies of humans are preferred whenever possible.

In our studies, according to the self-reported questionnaire, the study subjects tolerated the consumption of capsulated putative probiotic lactobacilli and probiotic cheese comprising *L. plantarum* TENSIA well although some individual differences were noted. All haematological and functional indices of the liver and kidney, and inflammatory markers remained in a normal range in all participants who completed the trial. Thus, the consumption of all these putative probiotic strains can be considered safe, which corresponds to suggestions for their evaluation.

There is evidence showing that lactobacilli in infections have been isolated mainly from individuals with underlying health deficiencies (*e.g.* predisposing heart valve defects, cancer, associated infectious diseases, chronic inflammatory diseases, *etc.*) (Cannon *et al.*, 2005; Robin *et al.*, 2010; Sanders *et al.*, 2010; Kochan *et al.*, 2011). Moreover, a recent study in patients with severe acute pancreatitis, who received a multispecies probiotic preparation, had higher mortality compared to the placebo group (Besselink *et al.*, 2009). In most cases intestinal commensals were translocated.

When a probiotic is planned to be investigated for the first time in a specific patient group, it is recommended that preliminary pilot safety trials be undertaken, which include routine monitoring for adverse events (Whelan and Myers, 2010).

6.6. Evaluation of survival and persistence of putative probiotic strains in human organism

To be effective, probiotic strains must retain the functional characteristics and the colonizing potential for which they were originally selected. Such characteristics include the ability to survive transit through the stomach and small intestine and to colonize the human GI tract (Tuomola *et al.*, 2001).

Faecal recovery of orally administered probiotic strains is a standard method for survival and persistence in the GI tract. In general, a probiotic strain disappears from the GI tract 3 up to 14 days after cessation of probiotic consumption (Saxelin *et al.*, 1995; Alander *et al.*, 1999; Jacobsen *et al.*, 1999; Morelli *et al.*, 2003).

Survival and persistence may be influenced by the origin of lactobacilli and particular properties of the strain, as well as by parameters of the probiotic product (including food matrix) and features of the host, and by the methods used for enumeration (Walter, 2008; Sanders and Marco, 2010).

For determination of survival and persistence of probiotics in the GI tract cultural and molecular methods (*e.g.* real time PCR) have been applied (Songisepp *et al.*, 2005; Ahlroos and Tynkkynen, 2009; Dommels *et al.*, 2009; Saxelin *et al.*, 2010).

In our study we used both methods for determination of the survival and persistence of lactobacilli in the GI tract after consumption of *Lactobacillus* strains.

All five capsulated putative probiotic strains (*L. gasseri* 177 and E16B7, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, *L. acidophilus* 821-3) survived GI passage in humans and one of them, namely *L. acidophilus* 821-3, persisted even up to 10 days after cessation of consumption. According to *in vitro* tests, all tested putative probiotic strains showed similar bile and pancreatin tolerance, while differences in acid tolerance and auto-aggregation were detected. This indicates that survival and persistence is mostly influenced by acid tolerance and auto-aggregation.

The probiotic *L. plantarum* TENSIA survived well during GI transit and persisted even 5 weeks after cessation of the consumption of probiotic cheese. This confirmed good acid and bile tolerance obtained *in vitro* tests. Regardless of the absence auto-aggregation *in vitro*, *L. plantarum* TENSIA was able to persist for over two weeks.

6.7. Impact of consumption of putative probiotics on indigenous lactobacilli

Consumption of probiotics may influence the metabolism and population of the indigenous microbiota. Mutual interactions take place between a probiotic strain and the host's indigenous microbiota in the small intestine. Probiotics may

cause changes in the amount and composition of the indigenous microbiota (Songisepp *et al.*, 2005).

Very recently McNulty and co-workers have suggested that probiotic organisms are capable of altering the metabolic properties of a human microbial community. This was the result of altered gene expression in the microbiota induced by probiotics (McNulty *et al.*, 2011).

Some studies showed that ingestion of a certain probiotic may increase the total number of indigenous lactobacilli (Sepp *et al.*, 1993; Goossens *et al.*, 2003; Wind *et al.*, 2010). The increase of *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* sp levels in the gut are correlated with numerous health endpoints. Microbiota changes due to probiotic intake include increased numbers of related phylotypes, decreasing pathogens and their toxins, stabilizing bacterial communities when perturbed (*e.g.* with antibiotics), or promoting a more rapid recovery from a perturbation (Sanders, 2011).

In our study the number of indigenous lactobacilli in faeces increased during administration of a mixture of putative probiotic strains or *L. plantarum* TENSIA but decreased again when administration stopped. When a particular *L. acidophilus* strain was administered alone the increase of indigenous lactobacilli was not seen. This indicates that the effect to increase counts of indigenous lactobacilli may be strain specific.

Thus, the *L. acidophilus* strain 821-3 with good colonizing potential serves as a promising candidate for biotechnological application. The safety and persistence of the probiotic strain *L. plantarum* TENSIA (EE patent 05340) has been approved in clinical trials in healthy adults and in over 60-year-old volunteers.

7. LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY

This thesis has some limitations.

First, in our synbiotic trial the 53% prevalence of *H. pylori* colonized persons was an unexpected finding offering the possibility to test the antimicrobial activity of the synbiotic components against the pathogen. Unfortunately, the design of the trial with application of enterocoated capsules did not allow testing of antimicrobial activity against *H. pylori* in the gastric cavity. The remarkable finding was that the systemic antioxidative defence (TAS) values of blood in *H. pylori* colonized persons were lower than in *H. pylori*-negative subjects. Further, a trend for a positive reduction of GSSG/GSH values by *L. fermentum* ME-3 in *H. pylori* colonized persons was found, offering a possibility for its further testing in *H. pylori* patients with different eradication regimens supplemented with the antioxidative probiotic.

Second, in the case of detection of *L. plantarum* TENSIA in faecal samples, the counts obtained by real-time PCR were significantly lower at the end of the consumption of probiotic cheese compared to the conventional plating method with AP-PCR typing performed earlier. Probably, the quality of DNA changed due to multiple handling in different laboratories. This finding indicates the need for simultaneous use of different detection methods for same set of experiments.

Third, the sample size of volunteers for the safety trial was really small but pilot studies with strains still under investigation have always been suggested with a limited number of participants.

8. PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

In summary, the thesis established several necessary steps for development of probiotics.

We showed that the antimicrobial activity of probiotics against gastrointestinal pathogens should be tested in different environments and conditions mimicking the distinct GI niches before application in humans.

The other functional properties, including antioxidative activity, should also be evaluated offering possibilities for influencing the oxidative stress related markers as novel approaches. Oxidative stress has been demonstrated as an important factor in the pathogenesis of several diseases.

Screening for putative probiotics *in vitro* and animal models is necessary to find out new putative probiotic strains. Safety assessment of a putative probiotic in a pilot study should precede randomised double-blind placebo controlled efficacy studies.

9. CONCLUSIONS

- The 7 the commercial probiotic strains expressed *in vitro* variable antimicrobial activity against different pathogens. Namely, *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. plantarum* 299v and *L. fermentum* ME-3 suppressed Salmonella enterica, while *L. rhamnosus* GG, *L. plantarum* 299v and *L. paracasei* 8700:2 inhibited *Helicobacter pylori* the pathogens residing in the small intestine and in the stomach, respectively. In the anaerobic environment of the lower GI tract *B. longum* 46, *B. lactis* Bb12 and *L. fermentum* ME-3 inhibited *Shigella sonnei*, while both bifidobacteria strains and *L. rhamnosus* GG expressed high activity against the pyelonephritic strain of *E. coli*, respectively. Evaluation of the antimicrobial activity of probiotics against different pathogens in an appropriate environment mimicking GI niches should precede clinical efficacy studies.
- 2) L. fermentum ME-3 expressed the highest antioxidative activity among the tested 7 commercial strains in *in vitro* experiments. Consumption of the synbiotic containing three commercial strains (antimicrobial L. paracasei 8700:2 and B. longum 46 and antioxidative L. fermentum ME-3) with prebiotic raftilose P95 decreased systemic oxidative stress manifested in the reduction of the circulating BDC-LDL values of the blood of volunteers, proving the antioxidative efficacy of the synbiotic.
- 3) Screening for the colonizing potential of *Lactobacillus* sp. (auto-aggregation, acid and bile tolerance) by *in vitro* experiments allowed selecting the most promising candidates for clinical trials with putative probiotic strains.
- 4) *In vitro* testing of *L. plantarum* TENSIA and of the putative 6 probiotic strains for absence of haemolytic activity and transferable antibiotic resistance confirmed their safe potential for human application. Additional estimation of possible translocation to different organs in an animal model helped to exclude the non-safe *Lactobacillus* strain (*L. paracasei* 1-4-2A) from the human study.
- 5) The putative probiotic strains tolerated well the passage through the GI tract. The persistence of a particular strain varied from 3 days up to 5 weeks after cessation of the consumption *Lactobacillus* strains. We suggest that the survival of probiotic strains with lower *in vitro* colonizing potential can be increased with suitable food carriers. The semi-hard cheese of Edam type was an excellent carrier for *L. plantarum* TENSIA.
- 6) The administration of the probiotic cheese comprising *L. plantarum* TENSIA and high doses of the capsulated *Lactobacillus* multistrains did not result in any serious adverse gastrointestinal complaints and/or abnormal values of blood indices. Thus, the safety of the capsulated *Lactobacillus* strains and the patented *L. plantarum* TENSIA strain, elaborated in probiotics was approved in clinical trials with healthy persons, as a basis for its application as functional food.

10. REFERENCES

- Ahlroos T, Tynkkynen S. Quantitative strain-specific detection of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG in human faecal samples by real-time PCR. J Appl Microbiol. 2009;106(2):506–514.
- Ahmed FE. Genetically modified probiotics in foods. Trends Biotechnol. 2003; 21(11):491–497.
- Ahotupa M, Asankari TJ. Baseline diene conjugation in LDL lipids: an indicator of circulating oxidized LDL. Free Radic Biol Med. 1999;27(11–12):1141–1150.
- Ahotupa M, Marniemi J, Lehtimaki T, Talvinen K, Raitakari OT, Vasankari T, Viikari J, Luoma J, Yla-Herttuala S. Baseline diene conjugation in LDL lipids as a direct measure of in vivo LDL oxidation. Clin Biochem. 1998;31(4):257–261.
- Alander M, Satokari R, Korpela R, Saxelin M, Vilpponen-Salmela T, Mattila-Sandholm T, von Wright A. Persistence of colonization of human colonic mucosa by a probiotic strain, *Lactobacillus rham*nosus GG, after oral consumption. Appl Environ Microbiol. 1999;65(1):351–354.
- Allen SJ, Martinez EG, Gregorio GV, Dans LF. Probiotics for treating acute infectious diarrhoea. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2010;(11):CD003048.
- Ammor MS, Florez AB, van Hoek AH, de Los Reyes-Gavilan CG, Aarts HJ, Margolles A, Mayo B. Molecular characterization of intrinsic and acquired antibiotic resistance in lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol. 2008;14(1-3):6–15.
- Ammor MS, Florez AB, Mayo B. Antibiotic resistance in non-enterococcal lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria. Food Microbiol. 2007;24(6):559–570.
- Ananthakrishnan AN. Clostridium difficile infection: epidemiology, risk factors and management. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2011;8(1):17–26.
- Andreson H, Maaroos H, Mikelsaar M. Reliability of non-invasive *Helicobacter pylori* antigen test ImmunoCard STAT! HpSA in peptic ulcer patients after eradicative treatment. Helicobacter. 2003;8:490.
- Annuk H, Shchepetova J, Kullisaar T, Songisepp E, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Characterization of intestinal lactobacilli as putative probiotic candidates. J Appl Microbiol. 2003;94(3):403–412.
- Annuk H, Hynes SO, Hirmo S, Mikelsaar M, Wadstrom T. Characterisation and differentiation of lactobacilli by lectin typing. J Med Microbiol. 2001;50(12):1069– 1074.
- Azevedo NF, Huntington J, Goodman KJ. The epidemiology of *Helicobacter pylori* and public health implications. Helicobacter. 2009;14 Suppl 1:1–7.
- Axelsson L. Lactic Acid Bacteria: Classification and Physiology, In Lactic Acid Bacteria. Microbiological and Functional Aspects. Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, 2004. pp 1–66.
- Axelsson LT, Ahrne SE, Andersson MC, Stahl SR. Identification and cloning of a plasmid-encoded erythromycin resistance determinant from *Lactobacillus reuteri*. Plasmid. 1988;20(2):171–174.
- Banerjee S, Hawksby C, Miller S, Dahill S, Beattie AD, McColl KE. Effect of *Helicobacter pylori* and its eradication on gastric juice ascorbic acid. Gut. 1994;35(3):317–322.

- Bashan N, Kovsan J, Kachko I, Ovadia H, Rudich A. Positive and negative regulation of insulin signaling by reactive oxygen and nitrogen species. Physiol Rev. 2009; 89(1):27–71.
- Bender GR, Marquis RE. Membrane ATPases and acid tolerance of *Actinomyces* viscosus and *Lactobacillus casei*. Appl Environ Microbiol. 1987;53(9):2124–2128.
- Bernardeau M, Vernoux JP, Henri-Dubernet S, Gueguen M. Safety assessment of dairy microorganisms: the *Lactobacillus* genus. Int J Food Microbiol. 2008;126(3):278– 285.
- Besselink MG, van Santvoort HC, Renooij W, de Smet MB, Boermeester MA, Fischer K, Timmerman HM, Ahmed Ali U, Cirkel GA, Bollen TL, van Ramshorst B, Schaapherder AF, Witteman BJ, Ploeg RJ, van Goor H, van Laarhoven CJ, Tan AC, Brink MA, van der Harst E, Wahab PJ, van Eijck CH, Dejong CH, van Erpecum KJ, Akkermans LM, Gooszen HG. Intestinal barrier dysfunction in a randomized trial of a specific probiotic composition in acute pancreatitis. Ann Surg. 2009;250(5):712–719.
- Borriello SP, Hammes WP, Holzapfel W, Marteau P, Schrezenmeir J, Vaara M, Valtonen V. Safety of probiotics that contain lactobacilli or bifidobacteria. Clin Infect Dis. 2003;36(6):775–780.
- Braden B, Teuber G, Dietrich CF, Caspary WF, Lembcke B. Comparison of new faecal antigen test with (13)C-urea breath test for detecting *Helicobacter pylori* infection and monitoring eradication treatment: prospective clinical evaluation. Bmj. 2000;320(7228):148.
- Brizzi P, Tonolo G, Bertrand G, Carusillo F, Severino C, Maioli M, Malaguarnera L, Musumeci S. Autoantibodies against oxidized low-density lipoprotein (ox-LDL) and LDL oxidation status. Clin Chem Lab Med. 2004;42(2):164–170.
- Bruce MG, Maaroos HI. Epidemiology of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. Helicobacter. 2008;13 Suppl 1:1–6.
- Buonocore G, Perrone S, Tataranno ML. Oxygen toxicity: chemistry and biology of reactive oxygen species. Semin Fetal Neonatal Med. 2010;15(4):186–190.
- Canchaya C, Claesson MJ, Fitzgerald GF, van Sinderen D, O'Toole PW. Diversity of the genus *Lactobacillus* revealed by comparative genomics of five species. Microbiology. 2006;152(Pt 11):3185–3196.
- Candela M, Maccaferri S, Turroni S, Carnevali P, Brigidi P. Functional intestinal microbiome, new frontiers in prebiotic design. Int J Food Microbiol. 2010;140(2-3):93–101.
- Cani PD, Lecourt E, Dewulf EM, Sohet FM, Pachikian BD, Naslain D, De Backer F, Neyrinck AM, Delzenne NM. Gut microbiota fermentation of prebiotics increases satietogenic and incretin gut peptide production with consequences for appetite sensation and glucose response after a meal. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;90(5):1236– 1243.
- Cannon JP, Lee TA, Bolanos JT, Danziger LH. Pathogenic relevance of *Lactobacillus*: a retrospective review of over 200 cases. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis. 2005; 24(1):31–40.
- Canny GO, McCormick BA. Bacteria in the intestine, helpful residents or enemies from within? Infect Immun. 2008;76(8):3360–3373.
- Cazzola M, Pham-Thi N, Kerihuel JC, Durand H, Bohbot S. Efficacy of a synbiotic supplementation in the prevention of common winter diseases in children: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study. Ther Adv Respir Dis. 2010; 4(5):271–278.

- Celec P, Kukuckova M, Renczesova V, Natarajan S, Palffy R, Gardlik R, Hodosy J, Behuliak M, Vlkova B, Minarik G, Szemes T, Stuchlik S, Turna J. Biological and biomedical aspects of genetically modified food. Biomed Pharmacother. 2005; 59(10):531–540.
- Cenciarini-Borde C, Courtois S, La Scola B. Nucleic acids as viability markers for bacteria detection using molecular tools. Future Microbiol. 2009;4(1):45–64.
- Claesson MJ, van Sinderen D, O'Toole PW. Lactobacillus phylogenomics -towards a reclassification of the genus. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol. 2008;58(Pt 12):2945–2954.
- CLSI. 2006. Methods for antimicrobial dilution and disk susceptibility testing of infrequently isolated or fastidious bacteria; approved guideline. M45-A. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, Wayne, PA.
- Collado MC, Meriluoto J, Salminen S. Adhesion and aggregation properties of probiotic and pathogen strains. Eur Food Res Technol. 2008;226:1065–1073.
- Collins MD, Rodrigues U, Ash C, Aguirre M, Farrow JAE, Martinez-Murcia A, Phillips BA, Williams AM, Wallbanks S. Phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Lactobacillus* and related lactic acid bacteria as determined by reverse transcriptase sequencing of 16S rRNA. FEMS Microbiol Lett. 1991;77:5–12.
- Cotter PD, Hill C. Surviving the acid test: responses of gram-positive bacteria to low pH. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev. 2003;67(3):429–453.
- Crociani F, Biavati B, Alessandrini A, Chiarini C, Scardovi V. *Bifidobacterium inopinatum* sp. nov. and *Bifidobacterium denticolens* sp. nov., two new species isolated from human dental caries. Int J Syst Bacteriol. 1996;46(2):564–571.
- Danielsen M, Wind A. Susceptibility of *Lactobacillus* spp. to antimicrobial agents. Int J Food Microbiol. 2003;82(1):1–11.
- de Vries W, Gerbrandy SJ, Stouthamer AH. Carbohydrate metabolism in *Bifidobacterium bifidum*. Biochim Biophys Acta. 1967;136(3):415–425.
- De Vuyst L, Leroy F. Bacteriocins from lactic acid bacteria: production, purification, and food applications. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol. 2007;13(4):194–199.
- Deer DM, Lampel KA. Development of a Multiplex Real-Time PCR Assay with Internal Amplification Control for the Detection of *Shigella* Species and Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli*. J Food Prot. 2010;73(9):1618–1625.
- Del Piano M, Morelli L, Strozzi GP, Allesina S, Barba M, Deidda F, Lorenzini P, Ballare M, Montino F, Orsello M, Sartori M, Garello E, Carmagnola S, Pagliarulo M, Capurso L. Probiotics: from research to consumer. Dig Liver Dis. 2006;38 Suppl 2:S248–255.
- Delcenserie V, Martel D, Lamoureux M, Amiot J, Boutin Y, Roy D. Immunomodulatory effects of probiotics in the intestinal tract. Curr Issues Mol Biol. 2008;10(1–2):37–54.
- Delgado S, O'Sullivan E, Fitzgerald G, Mayo B. Subtractive screening for probiotic properties of lactobacillus species from the human gastrointestinal tract in the search for new probiotics. J Food Sci. 2007;72(8):M310–315.
- Dommels YE, Kemperman RA, Zebregs YE, Draaisma RB, Jol A, Wolvers DA, Vaughan EE, Albers R. Survival of *Lactobacillus reuteri* DSM 17938 and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG in the human gastrointestinal tract with daily consumption of a low-fat probiotic spread. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2009;75(19):6198–6204.
- Donohue DC. In Lactic Acid Bacteria Microbiological and Functional Aspects, Safety of Novel Probiotic Bacteria. Marcel Dekker Inc., New York, 2004. pp 531–546.

- Drago L, Gismondo MR, Lombardi A, de Haen C, Gozzini L. Inhibition of *in vitro* growth of enteropathogens by new *Lactobacillus* isolates of human intestinal origin. FEMS Microbiol Lett. 1997;153(2):455–463.
- Dröge W. Free radicals in the physiological control of cell function. Physiol Rev. 2002;82(1):47–95.
- D'Souza AL, Rajkumar C, Cooke J, Bulpitt CJ. Probiotics in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea: meta-analysis. Bmj. 2002;324(7350):1361.
- Dzierzanowska-Fangrat K, Lehours P, Megraud F, Dzierzanowska D. Diagnosis of Helicobacter pylori infection. Helicobacter. 2006;11 Suppl 1:6–13.
- Dunn BE, Cohen H, Blaser MJ. Helicobacter pylori. Clin Microbiol Rev. 1997; 10(4):720-741.
- Dunne C, O'Mahony L, Murphy L, Thornton G, Morrissey D, O'Halloran S, Feeney M, Flynn S, Fitzgerald G, Daly C, Kiely B, O'Sullivan GC, Shanahan F, Collins JK. *In vitro* selection criteria for probiotic bacteria of human origin: correlation with in vivo findings. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001;73(2 Suppl):386S–392S.
- Dupont HL. In Principles and Practice of Infectious Diseases, *Shigella* species (Bacillary dysentery). Elsevier Inc, Philadelphia, 2005. pp 2655–2661.
- EC. Functional Foods. Brussels: European Commission; 2010.
- EC. Corrigendum to Regulation (EC) 1924/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 December 2006 on nutrition and health claims made on foods. Official Journal of the European Union; 2006.
- EC. Opinion of the Scientific Committee on Animal Nutrition on the criteria for assessing the safety of micro-organisms resistant to antibiotics of human clinical and veterinary importance. European Commission, Health and Consumer Protection Directorate General, Directorate C, Scientific Opinions. Brussels; 2002.
- Eckburg PB, Bik EM, Bernstein CN, Purdom E, Dethlefsen L, Sargent M, Gill SR, Nelson KE, Relman DA. Diversity of the human intestinal microbial flora. Science. 2005;308(5728):1635–1638.
- EFSA. Guidance on the scientific requirements for health claims related to antioxidants, oxidative damage and cardiovascular health. EFSA Journal. 2011a;9(12):2474. doi:2410.2903/j.efsa.2011.2474.
- EFSA. Scientific Opinion on the maintenance of the list of QPS biological agents intentionally added to food or feed (2011 update). EFSA Journal 2011b;9(12):2497
- EFSA. General guidance for stakeholders on the evaluation of Article 13.1, 13.5 and 14 health claims. EFSA Panel on Dietetic Products, Nutrition and Allergies (NDA) EFSA Journal 2011c;9(4):2135.
- EFSA. Technical guidance. Update of the criteria used in the assessment of bacterial resistance to antibiotics of human or veterinary importance. Prepared by the Panel on Additives and Products or Substances used in Animal Feed (Question No EFSA-Q-2008-004) The EFSA Journal. 2008;732:1–15.
- Egervärn M, Lindmark H, Olsson J, Roos S. Transferability of a tetracycline resistance gene from probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri* to bacteria in the gastrointestinal tract of humans. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek. 2010;97(2):189–200.
- Everhart JE. Recent developments in the epidemiology of *Helicobacter pylori*. Gastroenterol Clin North Am. 2000;29(3):559–578.
- Falkow S. Is persistent bacterial infection good for your health? Cell. 2006;124(4):699–702.

- FAO/WHO. Guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics in food. Report of a joint FAO/WHO working group on drafting guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics in food; 2002.
- FAO/WHO. Health and nutritional properties of probiotics in food including powder milk with live lactic acid bacteria. In: Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation on Evaluation of Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food Including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria Córdoba, Argentina; 2001.
- Felis GE, Dellaglio F. Taxonomy of Lactobacilli and Bifidobacteria. Curr Issues Intest Microbiol. 2007;8(2):44-61.
- Floch MH, Walker WA, Madsen K, Sanders ME, Macfarlane GT, Flint HJ, Dieleman LA, Ringel Y, Guandalini S, Kelly CP, Brandt LJ. Recommendations for probiotic use-2011 update. J Clin Gastroenterol. 2011;45 Suppl:S168–171.
- Foxman B. Epidemiology of urinary tract infections: incidence, morbidity, and economic costs. Dis Mon. 2003;49(2):53–70.
- Franz M, Horl WH. Common errors in diagnosis and management of urinary tract infection. II: clinical management. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 1999;14(11):2754–2762.
- Fujimura KE, Slusher NA, Cabana MD, Lynch SV. Role of the gut microbiota in defining human health. Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther. 2010;8(4):435–454.
- Fuller R. Probiotics in man and animals. J Appl Bacteriol. 1989;66(5):365-378.
- Furrie E, Macfarlane S, Kennedy A, Cummings JH, Walsh SV, O'Neil D A, Macfarlane GT. Synbiotic therapy (*Bifidobacterium longum*/Synergy 1) initiates resolution of inflammation in patients with active ulcerative colitis: a randomised controlled pilot trial. Gut. 2005;54(2):242–249.
- Gancheva A, Pot B, Vanhonacker K, Hoste B, Kersters K. A polyphasic approach towards the identification of strains belonging to *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and related species. Syst Appl Microbiol. 1999;22(4):573–585.
- Gevers D, Huys G, Swings J. *In vitro* conjugal transfer of tetracycline resistance from *Lactobacillus* isolates to other Gram-positive bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett. 2003;225(1):125–130.
- Gibson GR, Probert HM, Loo JV, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. Nutr Res Rev. 2004;17(2):259–275.
- Gibson GR, Roberfroid MB. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. J Nutr. 1995;125(6):1401–1412.
- Gisbert JP, de la Morena F, Abraira V. Accuracy of monoclonal stool antigen test for the diagnosis of *H. pylori* infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Am J Gastroenterol. 2006;101(8):1921–1930.
- Go MF. Review article: natural history and epidemiology of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2002;16 Suppl 1:3–15.
- Goldin BR, Gorbach SL, Saxelin M, Barakat S, Gualtieri L, Salminen S. Survival of Lactobacillus species (strain GG) in human gastrointestinal tract. Dig Dis Sci. 1992;37(1):121–128.
- Goossens D, Jonkers D, Russel M, Stobberingh E, Van Den Bogaard A, StockbrUgger R. The effect of *Lactobacillus plantarum* 299v on the bacterial composition and metabolic activity in faeces of healthy volunteers: a placebo-controlled study on the onset and duration of effects. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2003;18(5):495–505.
- Gould JC. Quantity and Quality in the Diagnosis of Urinary Tract Infections. Br J Urol. 1965;37:7–12.

- Greenblum S, Turnbaugh PJ, Borenstein E. Metagenomic systems biology of the human gut microbiome reveals topological shifts associated with obesity and inflammatory bowel disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012;109(2):594–599.
- Griffith, O.W. Determination of glutathione and glutathione disulfide using glutathione reductase and 2-vinylpyridine. Anal Biochem 1980; 106, 207–212.
- Gutteridge JM, Halliwell B. Free radicals and antioxidants in the year 2000. A historical look to the future. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2000;899:136–147.
- Halliwell B. The wanderings of a free radical. Free Radic Biol Med. 2009;46(5):531–542.
- Hansen RE, Roth D, Winther JR. Quantifying the global cellular thiol-disulfide status. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106(2):422–427.
- Hasler CM, Brown AC. Position of the American Dietetic Association: functional foods. J Am Diet Assoc. 2009;109(4):735–746.
- Havenaar R, Huis in't Veld J. The Lactic Acid Bacteria, Probiotics: a general view. Chapman & Hall New York, NY, 1992. pp 209–224.
- Hayford AE, Petersen A, Vogensen FK, Jakobsen M. Use of conserved randomly amplified polymorphic DNA (RAPD) fragments and RAPD pattern for characterization of *Lactobacillus fermentum* in Ghanaian fermented maize dough. Appl Environ Microbiol. 1999;65(7):3213–3221.
- Heilig HG, Zoetendal EG, Vaughan EE, Marteau P, Akkermans AD, de Vos WM. Molecular diversity of *Lactobacillus* spp. and other lactic acid bacteria in the human intestine as determined by specific amplification of 16S ribosomal DNA. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2002;68(1):114–123.
- Holzapfel WH, Haberer P, Geisen R, Bjorkroth J, Schillinger U. Taxonomy and important features of probiotic microorganisms in food and nutrition. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001;73(2 Suppl):365S–373S.
- Holdeman LV, Cato EP, Moore WEC. Anaerobe Laboratory Manual. 4th edn. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State Laboratory. Virginia: Blacksburg, 1977.
- Hunt RH, Xiao SD, Megraud F, Leon-Barua R, Bazzoli F, van der Merwe S, Vaz Coelho LG, Fock M, Fedail S, Cohen H, Malfertheiner P, Vakil N, Hamid S, Goh KL, Wong BC, Krabshuis J, Le Mair A. *Helicobacter pylori* in developing countries. World Gastroenterology Organisation Global Guideline. J Gastrointestin Liver Dis. 2011;20(3):299–304.
- Huys G, Vancanneyt M, D'Haene K, Vankerckhoven V, Goossens H, Swings J. Accuracy of species identity of commercial bacterial cultures intended for probiotic or nutritional use. Res Microbiol. 2006;157(9):803–810.
- IARC. Schistosomes, liver flukes and *Helicobacter pylori*. IARC monographs of the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. 1994;61:177–241.
- Ibrahim F, Ruvio S, Granlund L, Salminen S, Viitanen M, Ouwehand AC. Probiotics and immunosenescence: cheese as a carrier. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol. 2010; 59(1):53–59.
- ILSI. Perspectives on ILSI's international activities on functional foods. Brussels: ILSI Europe Functional Foods Task Force; 2009.
- Ishibashi N, Yamazaki S. Probiotics and safety. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001;73(2 Suppl): 4658–4708.
- Izzotti A, Durando P, Ansaldi F, Gianiorio F, Pulliero A. Interaction between *Helicobacter pylori*, diet, and genetic polymorphisms as related to non-cancer diseases. Mutat Res. 2009;667(1–2):142–157.

- Jacobsen CN, Rosenfeldt Nielsen V, Hayford AE, Moller PL, Michaelsen KF, Paerregaard A, Sandstrom B, Tvede M, Jakobsen M. Screening of probiotic activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by in vitro techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. Appl Environ Microbiol. 1999;65(11):4949–4956.
- Jacobsen L, Wilcks A, Hammer K, Huys G, Gevers D, Andersen SR. Horizontal transfer of tet(M) and erm(B) resistance plasmids from food strains of *Lactobacillus plantarum* to *Enterococcus faecalis* JH2-2 in the gastrointestinal tract of gnotobiotic rats. FEMS Microbiol Ecol. 2007;59(1):158–166.
- Jakesevic M, Aaby K, Borge GI, Jeppsson B, Ahrne S, Molin G. Antioxidative protection of dietary bilberry, chokeberry and *Lactobacillus plantarum* HEAL19 in mice subjected to intestinal oxidative stress by ischemia-reperfusion. BMC Complement Altern Med. 2011;11:8.
- Jarvenpaa S, Tahvonen RL, Ouwehand AC, Sandell M, Jarvenpaa E, Salminen S. A probiotic, *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3, has antioxidative capacity in soft cheese spreads with different fats. J Dairy Sci. 2007;90(7):3171–3177.
- Jones DP. Redefining oxidative stress. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2006;8(9–10):1865–1879.
- Jorgensen JH, Turnidge JD. Susceptibility test methods: dilution and disk diffusion methods, *In* Manual of Clinical Microbiology. ASM Press, Washington, DC, 2003. pp 1108–1125.
- Jung HK, Lee KE, Chu SH, Yi SY. Reactive oxygen species activity, mucosal lipoperoxidation and glutathione in Helicobacter pylori-infected gastric mucosa. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2001;16(12):1336–1340.
- Kaizu H, Sasaki M, Nakajima H, Suzuki Y. Effect of antioxidative lactic acid bacteria on rats fed a diet deficient in vitamin E. J Dairy Sci. 1993;76(9):2493–2499.
- Kandler O, Weiss N. In Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology, Regular nonsporing Gram-positive rods. Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, 1986. pp 1209–1234.
- Kandulski A, Selgrad M, Malfertheiner P. *Helicobacter pylori* infection: a clinical overview. Dig Liver Dis. 2008;40(8):619–626.
- Kaper JB, Nataro JP, Mobley HL. Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. Nat Rev Microbiol. 2004;2(2):123–140.
- Katsurahara M, Kobayashi Y, Iwasa M, Ma N, Inoue H, Fujita N, Tanaka K, Horiki N, Gabazza EC, Takei Y. Reactive nitrogen species mediate DNA damage in *Helicobacter pylori*-infected gastric mucosa. Helicobacter. 2009;14(6):552–558.
- Kaur IP, Chopra K, Saini A. Probiotics: potential pharmaceutical applications. Eur J Pharm Sci. 2002;15(1):1–9.
- Kaur S, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, Eisen M, Rehema A, Vihalemm T, Zilmer K, Zilmer M. Successful managemet of mild atopic dermatitis in adults with probiotics and emollients. Centr Eur J Med. 2008;3(2):215–220.
- Kaushik JK, Kumar A, Duary RK, Mohanty AK, Grover S, Batish VK. Functional and probiotic attributes of an indigenous isolate of *Lactobacillus plantarum*. PLoS One. 2009;4(12):e8099.
- Klein G, Hallmann C, Casas IA, Abad J, Louwers J, Reuter G. Exclusion of vanA, vanB and vanC type glycopeptide resistance in strains of *Lactobacillus reuteri* and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* used as probiotics by polymerase chain reaction and hybridization methods. J Appl Microbiol. 2000;89(5):815–824.
- Klein G, Pack A, Bonaparte C, Reuter G. Taxonomy and physiology of probiotic lactic acid bacteria. Int J Food Microbiol. 1998;41(2):103–125.

- Kochan P, Chmielarczyk A, Szymaniak L, Brykczynski M, Galant K, Zych A, Pakosz K, Giedrys-Kalemba S, Lenouvel E, Heczko PB. *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* administration causes sepsis in a cardiosurgical patient is the time right to revise probiotic safety guidelines? Clin Microbiol Infect. 2011;17(10):1589–1592.
- Koller VJ, Marian B, Stidl R, Nersesyan A, Winter H, Simic T, Sontag G, Knasmuller S. Impact of lactic acid bacteria on oxidative DNA damage in human derived colon cells. Food Chem Toxicol. 2008;46(4):1221–1229.
- Krogfelt KA, Lehours P, Megraud F. Diagnosis of *Helicobacter pylori* Infection. Helicobacter. 2005;10 Suppl 1:5–13.
- Kullisaar T, Shepetova J, Zilmer K, Songisepp E, Rehema A, Mikelsaar M, Zilmer M. An antioxidant probiotic reduces postprandial lipemia and oxidative stress. Central European Journal of Biology. 2011;6(1):32–40.
- Kullisaar T, Songisepp E, Aunapuu M, Kilk K, Arend A, Mikelsaar M. Complete Glutathione System in Probiotic *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3. Applied Biochemistry and Microbiology. 2010;46(5):481–486.
- Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M, Kaur S, Songisepp E, Zilmer K, Hütt P, Lukmann A, Maaroos J, Kals J, Zilmer M. Probiotics, oxidative stress, inflammation and diseases. The 2008 Joint Central European Congress, 4th Central European Congress on Food 6th Croatian Congress of Food Technologists, Biotechnologists and Nutritionists; 15–17 May 2008, Croatia. Central European Science Journal. 2008: 367–373.
- Kullisaar T, Songisepp E, Mikelsaar M, Zilmer K, Vihalemm T, Zilmer M. Antioxidative probiotic fermented goats' milk decreases oxidative stress-mediated atherogenicity in human subjects. Br J Nutr. 2003;90(2):449–456.
- Kullisaar T, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M, Vihalemm T, Annuk H, Kairane C, Kilk A. Two antioxidative lactobacilli strains as promising probiotics. Int J Food Microbiol. 2002;72(3):215–224.
- Kõll P, Mändar R, Marcotte H, Leibur E, Mikelsaar M, Hammarstrom L. Characterization of oral lactobacilli as potential probiotics for oral health. Oral Microbiol Immunol. 2008;23(2):139–147.
- Laparra JM, Sanz Y. Interactions of gut microbiota with functional food components and nutraceuticals. Pharmacol Res. 2010;61(3):219–225.
- Laparra JM, Sanz Y. Comparison of in vitro models to study bacterial adhesion to the intestinal epithelium. Lett Appl Microbiol. 2009;49(6):695–701.
- Lebeer S, Vanderleyden J, De Keersmaecker SC. Genes and molecules of lactobacilli supporting probiotic action. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev. 2008;72(4):728–764.
- Lee J, Hwang KT, Chung MY, Cho DH, Park CS. Resistance of *Lactobacillus casei* KCTC 3260 to Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS): Role for a Metal Ion Chelating Effect. Journal of Food Science. 2005;70(8):M388–391.
- Leuschner RGK, Robinson TP, Hugas M, Cocconcelli PS, Richard-Forget F, Klein G, Licht TR, Nguyen-The C, Querol A, Richardson M, Suarez JE, Thrane U, Vlak JM, von Wright A. Qualified presumption of safety (QPS): a generic risk assessment approach for biological agents notified to the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA). Trends in Food Science & Technology. 2010;21:425–435.
- Lilly DM, Stillwell RH. Probiotics: Growth-Promoting Factors Produced by Microorganisms. Science. 1965;147:747–748.
- Lim EM, Ehrlich SD, Maguin E. Identification of stress-inducible proteins in *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. Electrophoresis. 2000;21(12):2557–2561.

- Lin CF, Fung ZF, Wu CL, Chung TC. Molecular characterization of a plasmid-borne (pTC82) chloramphenicol resistance determinant (cat-TC) from *Lactobacillus reuteri* G4. Plasmid. 1996;36(2):116–124.
- Lin CK, Tsai HC, Lin PP, Tsen HY, Tsai CC. *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LAP5 able to inhibit the Salmonella choleraesuis invasion to the human Caco-2 epithelial cell. Anaerobe. 2008;14(5):251–255.
- Liong MT. Safety of probiotics: translocation and infection. Nutr Rev. 2008;66(4):192–202.
- Ljungh A, Wadstrom T. Lactic acid bacteria as probiotics. Curr Issues Intest Microbiol. 2006;7(2):73–89.
- Lõivukene K. *Helicobacter pylori* in gastric microbial ecology and its antimicrobial susceptibility. Dissertation. Tartu; 2003.
- Maaroos HI, Andreson H, Lõivukene K, Hütt P, Kolk H, Kull I, Labotkin K, Mikelsaar M. The diagnostic value of endoscopy and *Helicobacter pylori* tests for peptic ulcer patients in late post-treatment setting. BMC Gastroenterol. 2004;4:27.
- Makarova K, Slesarev A, Wolf Y, Sorokin A, Mirkin B, Koonin E, Pavlov A, Pavlova N, Karamychev V, Polouchine N, Shakhova V, Grigoriev I, Lou Y, Rohksar D, Lucas S, Huang K, Goodstein DM, Hawkins T, Plengvidhya V, Welker D, Hughes J, Goh Y, Benson A, Baldwin K, Lee JH, Diaz-Muniz I, Dosti B, Smeianov V, Wechter W, Barabote R, Lorca G, Altermann E, Barrangou R, Ganesan B, Xie Y, Rawsthorne H, Tamir D, Parker C, Breidt F, Broadbent J, Hutkins R, O'Sullivan D, Steele J, Unlu G, Saier M, Klaenhammer T, Richardson P, Kozyavkin S, Weimer B, Mills D. Comparative genomics of the lactic acid bacteria. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2006;103(42):15611–15616.
- Maldonado A, Ruiz-Barba JL, Floriano B, Jimenez-Diaz R. The locus responsible for production of plantaricin S, a class IIb bacteriocin produced by *Lactobacillus plantarum* LPCO10, is widely distributed among wild-type Lact. plantarum strains isolated from olive fermentations. Int J Food Microbiol. 2002;77(1–2):117–124.
- Maragkoudakis PA, Mountzouris KC, Psyrras D, Cremonese S, Fischer J, Cantor MD, Tsakalidou E. Functional properties of novel protective lactic acid bacteria and application in raw chicken meat against *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Salmonella enteritidis*. Int J Food Microbiol. 2009;130(3):219–226.
- Marteau P, Pochart P, Dore J, Bera-Maillet C, Bernalier A, Corthier G. Comparative study of bacterial groups within the human cecal and fecal microbiota. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2001;67(10):4939–4942.
- Masco L, Huys G, De Brandt E, Temmerman R, Swings J. Culture-dependent and culture-independent qualitative analysis of probiotic products claimed to contain bifidobacteria. Int J Food Microbiol. 2005;102(2):221–230.
- Mashimo M, Nishikawa M, Higuchi K, Hirose M, Wei Q, Haque A, Sasaki E, Shiba M, Tominaga K, Watanabe T, Fujiwara Y, Arakawa T, Inoue M. Production of reactive oxygen species in peripheral blood is increased in individuals with *Helicobacter pylori* infection and decreased after its eradication. Helicobacter. 2006;11(4):266– 271.
- Mathur S, Singh R. Antibiotic resistance in food lactic acid bacteria a review. Int J Food Microbiol. 2005;105(3):281–295.
- McFarland L. A review of evidences of health claims for biotherapeutic agents. Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 2000a;12(2):65–76.
- McFarland LV. Normal flora: diversity and functions. Microb Ecol Health Dis. 2000b; 12: 193–207.

- McNulty NP, Yatsunenko T, Hsiao A, Faith JJ, Muegge BD, Goodman AL, Henrissat B, Oozeer R, Cools-Portier S, Gobert G, Chervaux C, Knights D, Lozupone CA, Knight R, Duncan AE, Bain JR, Muehlbauer MJ, Newgard CB, Heath AC, Gordon JI. The impact of a consortium of fermented milk strains on the gut microbiome of gnotobiotic mice and monozygotic twins. Sci Transl Med. 2011;3(106):106ra106.
- Mikelsaar M. Human microbial ecology: Lactobacilli, probiotics, selective decontamination. Anaerobe. 2011;17:463–467.
- Mikelsaar M, Lazar V, Onderdonk AB, Donelli G. Do probiotic preparations for humans really have efficacy? Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 2011; 22:10128:DOI: 10.3402/mehd.v3422i3400.10128.
- Mikelsaar M, Zilmer M. *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3 an antimicrobial and antioxidative probiotic. Microb Ecol Health Dis. 2009;21(1):1–27.
- Mikelsaar M, Hütt P, Kullisaar T, Zilmer K, Zilmer M. Double benefit claims for antimicrobial and antioxidative probiotic. Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 2008;20(4):184–188.
- Mikelsaar M, Annuk H, Shchepetova J, Mändar R, Sepp E, Björksten B. Intestinal lactobacilli of Estonian and Swedish children. Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 2002;14:75–80.
- Mikelsaar M, Türi M, Lencner H, Kolts K, Kirch R, Lencner A. Interrelations between mucosal and luminal microflora of gastrointestine. Nahrung. 1987;31(5–6):449–456, 637–448.
- Minocha A. Probiotics for preventive health. Nutr Clin Pract. 2009;24(2):227-241.
- Mishra V, Prasad DN. Application of in vitro methods for selection of *Lactobacillus casei* strains as potential probiotics. Int J Food Microbiol. 2005;103(1):109–115.
- Monteiro L, Oleastro M, Lehours P, Megraud F. Diagnosis of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. Helicobacter. 2009;14 Suppl 1:8–14.
- Morelli L, Zonenschain D, Callegari ML, Grossi E, Maisano F, Fusillo M. Assessment of a new synbiotic preparation in healthy volunteers: survival, persistence of probiotic strains and its effect on the indigenous flora. Nutr J. 2003;2:11.
- Moraes P, Perin LM, Ortolani MB, Yamazi AK, Viçosa G, Nero LA. Protocols for the isolation and detection of lactic acid bacteria with bacteriocinogenic potential. LWT – Food Science and Technology. 2010;43:1320–1324.
- Morelli L. *In vitro* selection of probiotic lactobacilli: a critical appraisal. Curr Issues Intest Microbiol. 2000;1(2):59–67.
- Mändar R, Lõivukene K, Hütt P, Karki T, Mikelsaar M. Antibacterial susceptibility of intestinal lactobacilli of healthy children. Scand J Infect Dis. 2001;33(5):344–349.
- Mätto J, Fonden R, Tolvanen T, Wright A, Vilpponen S, Satokari R, Saarela M. Intestinal survival and persistence of probiotic Lactobacillus and *Bifidobacterium* strains adminsitered in triple-strain yoghurt. Int Dairy J. 2006;16:1174–1180.
- Naidu A, Bidlack W, Clemens R. Probiotic spectra of lactic acid bacteria (LAB). Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 1999;39(1):13–126.
- Naito Y, Yoshikawa T. Molecular and cellular mechanisms involved in *Helicobacter pylori*-induced inflammation and oxidative stress. Free Radic Biol Med. 2002; 33(3):323–336.
- Naruszewicz M, Johansson ML, Zapolska-Downar D, Bukowska H. Effect of *Lacto-bacillus plantarum* 299v on cardiovascular disease risk factors in smokers. Am J Clin Nutr. 2002;76(6):1249–1255.
- Newell DG, Koopmans M, Verhoef L, Duizer E, Aidara-Kane A, Sprong H, Opsteegh M, Langelaar M, Threfall J, Scheutz F, van der Giessen J, Kruse H. Food-borne

diseases – the challenges of 20 years ago still persist while new ones continue to emerge. Int J Food Microbiol. 2010;139 Suppl 1:S3–15.

- Nielsen DS, Moller PL, Rosenfeldt V, Paerregaard A, Michaelsen KF, Jakobsen M. Case study of the distribution of mucosa-associated *Bifidobacterium* species, *Lacto-bacillus* species, and other lactic acid bacteria in the human colon. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2003;69(12):7545–7548.
- OECD. Guidance Document on the Recognition, Assessment and Use of Clinical Signs as Human Endpoints for Experimental Animals Used in Safety Evaluation. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), Environmental Health and Safety Publications, Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 19. 2000.
- Olano A, Chua J, Schroeder S, Minari A, La Salvia M, Hall G. *Weissella confusa* (basonym: *Lactobacillus confusus*) bacteremia: a case report. J Clin Microbiol. 2001;39(4):1604–1607.
- Oona M, Utt M, Nilsson I, Uibo O, Vorobjova T, Maaroos HI. *Helicobacter pylori* infection in children in Estonia: decreasing seroprevalence during the 11–year period of profound socioeconomic changes. Helicobacter. 2004;9(3):233–241.
- Ouwehand AC, Vesterlund S. In: Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects, Antimicrobial components from lactic acid bacteria. Marcel Dekker, New York, 2004. pp 375–395.
- Ouwehand A, Salminen S. *In vitro* adhesion assays for probiotics and their *in vivo* relevance: a review. Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 2003;15:175–184.
- Ouwehand AC, Salminen S, Tolkko S, Roberts P, Ovaska J, Salminen E. Resected human colonic tissue: new model for characterizing adhesion of lactic acid bacteria. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2002;9(1):184–186.
- Parker RB. Probiotics, the other half of the story. Animal Nutrition and Health. 1974;29:4–8.
- Parnell JA, Reimer RA. Weight loss during oligofructose supplementation is associated with decreased ghrelin and increased peptide YY in overweight and obese adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;89(6):1751–1759.
- Pascual LM, Daniele MB, Ruiz F, Giordano W, Pajaro C, Barberis L. Lactobacillus rhamnosus L60, a potential probiotic isolated from the human vagina. J Gen Appl Microbiol. 2008;54(3):141–148.
- Pavan S, Desreumaux P, Mercenier A. Use of mouse models to evaluate the persistence, safety, and immune modulation capacities of lactic acid bacteria. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol. 2003;10(4):696–701.
- Pegues DA, Ohl ME, Miller SI. In Principles and Practice of Infectious Diseases, *Salmonella* species, including *Salmonella Typhi*. Elsevier Inc, Philadelphia, 2005. pp 2636–2654.
- Perez PF, Minnaard Y, Disalvo EA, De Antoni GL. Surface properties of bifidobacterial strains of human origin. Appl Environ Microbiol. 1998;64(1):21–26.
- Pfaller MA, Murray PR, Jorgensen JH, Baron EJ, Landry ML. Algorithm for Identification of Aerobic Gram-Positive Cocci, Manual of Clinical Microbiology. American Society for Microbiology, 2007. pp 365.
- Pignatelli B, Bancel B, Plummer M, Toyokuni S, Patricot LM, Ohshima H. *Heli-cobacter pylori* eradication attenuates oxidative stress in human gastric mucosa. Am J Gastroenterol. 2001;96(6):1758–1766.
- Prado FC, Parada JL, Pandey A, Soccol CR. Trends in non-dairy probiotic beverages. Food Research International 2008;41:111–123.

- Reid G. The importance of guidelines in the development and application of probiotics. Curr Pharm Des. 2005;11(1):11–16.
- Reid G, Jass J, Sebulsky MT, McCormick JK. Potential uses of probiotics in clinical practice. Clin Microbiol Rev. 2003;16(4):658–672.
- Reuter G, Klein G, Goldberg M. Identification of probiotic cultures in food samples. Food Res. Int. 2002;35:117–124.
- Rijkers GT, Bengmark S, Enck P, Haller D, Herz U, Kalliomaki M, Kudo S, Lenoir-Wijnkoop I, Mercenier A, Myllyluoma E, Rabot S, Rafter J, Szajewska H, Watzl B, Wells J, Wolvers D, Antoine JM. Guidance for substantiating the evidence for beneficial effects of probiotics: current status and recommendations for future research. J Nutr. 2010;140(3):671S–676S.
- Roberfroid MB. A European consensus of scientific concepts of functional foods. Nutrition. 2000a;16(7-8):689-691.
- Roberfroid MB. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? Am J Clin Nutr. 2000b;71(6 Suppl):1682S–1687S; discussion 1688S–1690S.
- Roberfroid MB. Prebiotics and synbiotics: concepts and nutritional properties. Br J Nutr. 1998;80(4):S197–202.
- Robin F, Paillard C, Marchandin H, Demeocq F, Bonnet R, Hennequin C. Lactobacillus rhamnosus meningitis following recurrent episodes of bacteremia in a child undergoing allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. J Clin Microbiol. 2010; 48(11):4317–4319.
- Rätsep M, Songisepp E, Smidt I, Stsepetova L, Mikelsaar M. Elaboration of *L. plan-tarum* TENSIA Comprising Probiotic Estonian Cheese. Symposium of health aspect of cheese; 2009 6–8th of October 2009; Drobak, Norway; 2009.
- Saarela M, Mogensen G, Fonden R, Matto J, Mattila-Sandholm T. Probiotic bacteria: safety, functional and technological properties. J Biotechnol. 2000;84(3):197–215.
- Salminen MK, Tynkkynen S, Rautelin H, Poussa T, Saxelin M, Ristola M, Valtonen V, Jarvinen A. The efficacy and safety of probiotic Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG on prolonged, noninfectious diarrhea in HIV Patients on antiretroviral therapy: a randomized, placebo-controlled, crossover study. HIV Clin Trials. 2004;5(4):183–191.
- Salminen S. Human studies on probiotics: aspects of scientific documentation. Scandinavian Journal of Nutrition 2001;45:8–12.
- Salminen S. Uniqueness of probiotic strains. IDF Nutr News Lett. 1996;5:16–18.
- Sanchez B, Bressollier P, Urdaci MC. Exported proteins in probiotic bacteria: adhesion to intestinal surfaces, host immunomodulation and molecular cross-talking with the host. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol. 2008;54(1):1–17.
- Sanders ME. Impact of probiotics on colonizing microbiota of the gut. J Clin Gastroenterol. 2011;45 Suppl:S115–119.
- Sanders ME, Akkermans LMA, Haller D, Hammerman C, Heimbach J, Hörmannsperger G, Huys G, Levy DD, Lutgendorff F, Mack D, Phothirath P, Solano-Aguilar G, Vaughan EE. Safety assessment of probiotics for human use. Gut Microbes. 2010;1(3):1–22.
- Sanders ME, Marco ML. Food formats for effective delivery of probiotics. Annu Rev Food Sci Technol. 2010;1:65–85.
- Sanders ME, Huis in't Veld J. Bringing a probiotic-containing functional food to the market: microbiological, product, regulatory and labeling issues. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek. 1999;76(1–4):293–315.

- Sang Y, Blecha F. Antimicrobial peptides and bacteriocins: alternatives to traditional antibiotics. Anim Health Res Rev. 2008;9(2):227–235.
- Saulnier DM, Santos F, Roos S, Mistretta TA, Spinler JK, Molenaar D, Teusink B, Versalovic J. Exploring metabolic pathway reconstruction and genome-wide expression profiling in *Lactobacillus reuteri* to define functional probiotic features. PLoS One. 2011;6(4):e18783.
- Saulnier DM, Gibson GR, Kolida S. *In vitro* effects of selected synbiotics on the human faecal microbiota composition. FEMS Microbiol Ecol. 2008;66(3):516–527.
- Saxelin M, Lassig A, Karjalainen H, Tynkkynen S, Surakka A, Vapaatalo H, Jarvenpaa S, Korpela R, Mutanen M, Hatakka K. Persistence of probiotic strains in the gastrointestinal tract when administered as capsules, yoghurt, or cheese. Int J Food Microbiol. 2010;144(2):293–300.
- Saxelin M, Pessi T, Salminen S. Fecal recovery following oral administration of *Lactobacillus* strain GG (ATCC 53103) in gelatine capsules to healthy volunteers. Int J Food Microbiol. 1995;25(2):199–203.
- Saxelin M, Elo S, Salminen S, Vapaatalo H. Dose response colonization of faeces after oral administration of *Lactobacillus casei* strain GG. Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 1991;4:209–214.
- Scardovi V. Bifidobacterium, Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology. Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, 1986. pp 1418–1434.
- Schaafsma G. State of art concerning probiotic strains in milk products. IDF Nutr News Lett 1996;5(23–24).
- Schleifer KH, Ludwig W. Phylogeny of the genus *Lactobacillus* and related genera. Syst Appl Microbiol. 1995;18:461–467.
- Schrezenmeir J, de Vrese M. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics approaching a definition. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001;73(2 Suppl):361S–364S.
- Sepp E, Mikelsaar M, Salminen S. Effect of administration of *Lactobacillus casei* strain GG on the gastrointestinal microbiota of newborns. Microb Ecol Health Dis. 1993;6:309–314.
- Servin AL. Antagonistic activities of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against microbial pathogens. FEMS Microbiol Rev. 2004;28(4):405–440.
- Shah NP. Functional cultures and health benefits. International Dairy Journal. 2007;17:1262–1277.
- Sharma R, Young C, Neu J. Molecular modulation of intestinal epithelial barrier: contribution of microbiota. J Biomed Biotechnol. 2011;2010:305879.
- Shirin H, Pinto JT, Liu LU, Merzianu M, Sordillo EM, Moss SF. *Helicobacter pylori* decreases gastric mucosal glutathione. Cancer Lett. 2001;164(2):127–133.
- Sies H, Cadenas E. Oxidative stress: damage to intact cells and organs. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 1985;311(1152):617–631.
- Siro I, Kapolna E, Kapolna B, Lugasi A. Functional food. Product development, marketing and consumer acceptance a review. Appetite. 2008;51(3):456–467.
- Sleator RD, Hill C. Rational design of improved pharmabiotics. J Biomed Biotechnol. 2009;2009:275287.
- Snydman DR. The safety of probiotics. Clin Infect Dis. 2008;46 Suppl 2:S104–111; discussion S144–151.
- Songisepp E. Evaluation of technological and functional properties of the new probiotic Lactobacillus fermentum ME-3. Dissertation. Tartu; 2005.

- Songisepp E, Kals J, Kullisaar T, Mändar R, Hütt P, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Evaluation of the functional efficacy of an antioxidative probiotic in healthy volunteers. Nutr J. 2005;4:22.
- Songisepp E, Kullisaar T, Hütt P, Elias P, Brilene T, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. A new probiotic cheese with antioxidative and antimicrobial activity. J Dairy Sci. 2004; 87(7):2017–2023.
- Stanton C, Ross RP, Fitzgerald GF, Van Sinderen D. Fermented functional foods based on probiotics and their biogenic metabolites. Curr Opin Biotechnol. 2005;16(2):198– 203.
- Stecher B, Hardt WD. The role of microbiota in infectious disease. Trends Microbiol. 2008;16(3):107–114.
- Steidler L, Rottiers P. Therapeutic drug delivery by genetically modified *Lactococcus lactis*. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2006;1072:176–186.
- Stiles ME, Holzapfel WH. Lactic acid bacteria of foods and their current taxonomy. Int J Food Microbiol. 1997;36(1):1–29.
- Štšepetova, J, Sepp, E, Hütt, P, Mikelsaar, M. Estimation of lactobacilli, enterococci and bifidobacteria in faecal samples by quantitative bacteriology and FISH. Mikroökologie and Therapie. 2002;29: 51–59.
- Tannock GW. A special fondness for lactobacilli. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2004;70(6):3189–3194.
- Temmerman R, Scheirlinck I, Huys G, Swings J. Culture-independent analysis of probiotic products by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2003;69(1):220–226.
- Timmerman HM, Koning CJ, Mulder L, Rombouts FM, Beynen AC. Monostrain, multistrain and multispecies probiotics – A comparison of functionality and efficacy. Int J Food Microbiol. 2004;96(3):219–233.
- Tong JL, Ran ZH, Shen J, Zhang CX, Xiao SD. Meta-analysis: the effect of supplementation with probiotics on eradication rates and adverse events during *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2007;25(2):155–168.
- Toomey N, Monaghan A, Fanning S, Bolton D. Transfer of antibiotic resistance marker genes between lactic acid bacteria in model rumen and plant environments. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2009;75(10):3146–3152.
- Truusalu K, Kullisaar T, Hütt P, Mahlapuu R, Aunapuu M, Arend A, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar RH, Mikelsaar M. Immunological, antioxidative, and morphological response in combined treatment of ofloxacin and *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3 probiotic in *Salmonella* Typhimurium murine model. Apmis. 2010;118(11):864– 872.
- Truusalu K, Mikelsaar RH, Naaber P, Karki T, Kullisaar T, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Eradication of *Salmonella* Typhimurium infection in a murine model of typhoid fever with the combination of probiotic *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3 and ofloxacin. BMC Microbiol. 2008;8:132.
- Truusalu K, Naaber P, Kullisaar T, Tamm H, Mikelsaar R, Zilmer K, Rehema A, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. The influence of antibacterial and antioxidative probiotic lactobacilli on gut mucosa in a mouse model of Salmonella infection. Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease. 2004;16(4):180–187.
- Tuohy KM, Pinart-Gilberga M, Jones M, Hoyles L, McCartney AL, Gibson GR. Survivability of a probiotic *Lactobacillus casei* in the gastrointestinal tract of healthy human volunteers and its impact on the faecal microflora. J Appl Microbiol. 2007; 102(4):1026–1032.

- Tuomola E, Crittenden R, Playne M, Isolauri E, Salminen S. Quality assurance criteria for probiotic bacteria. Am J Clin Nutr. 2001;73(2 Suppl):393S–398S.
- Tuomola EM, Ouwehand AC, Salminen SJ. The effect of probiotic bacteria on the adhesion of pathogens to human intestinal mucus. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol. 1999;26(2):137–142.
- Tursi A, Brandimarte G, Giorgetti GM, Modeo ME. Effect of *Lactobacillus casei* supplementation on the effectiveness and tolerability of a new second-line 10-day quadruple therapy after failure of a first attempt to cure *Helicobacter pylori* infection. Med Sci Monit. 2004;10(12):CR662–666.
- Valko M, Leibfritz D, Moncol J, Cronin MT, Mazur M, Telser J. Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease. Int J Biochem Cell Biol. 2007;39(1):44–84.
- van der Waaij D, Berghuis-de Vries JM, Lekkerkerk L-v. Colonization resistance of the digestive tract in conventional and antibiotic-treated mice. J Hyg (Lond). 1971; 69(3):405–411.
- Vandamme P, Pot B, Gillis M, de Vos P, Kersters K, Swings J. Polyphasic taxonomy, a consensus approach to bacterial systematics. Microbiol Rev. 1996;60(2):407–438.
- Vankerckhoven V, Huys G, Vancanneyt M, Vael C, Klare I, Romond M, Entenza J, Moreillon P, Wind R, Knol J, Wiertz E, Pot B, Vaughan E, Kahlmeter G, Goossens H. Biosafety assessment of probiotics used for human consumption: recommendations from the EU-PROSAFE project. Trends in Food Science & Technology. 2008;19:102–114.
- Vasiljevic T, Shah NP. Probiotics From Metchnikoff to bioactives. International Dairy Journal 2008;18:714–728.
- Ventura M, Canchaya C, Tauch A, Chandra G, Fitzgerald GF, Chater KF, van Sinderen D. Genomics of Actinobacteria: tracing the evolutionary history of an ancient phylum. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev. 2007;71(3):495–548.
- Ventura M, Canchaya C, Del Casale A, Dellaglio F, Neviani E, Fitzgerald GF, van Sinderen D. Analysis of bifidobacterial evolution using a multilocus approach. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol. 2006;56(12):2783–2792.
- Vergin F. Anti- und probiotika. Hippocrates. 1954;25:116–119.
- Verhagen H, Vos E, Francl S, Heinonen M, van Loveren H. Status of nutrition and health claims in Europe. Arch Biochem Biophys. 2010;501(1):6–15.
- Verhulst ML, van Oijen AH, Roelofs HM, Peters WH, Jansen JB. Antral glutathione concentration and glutathione S-transferase activity in patients with and without *Helicobacter pylori*. Dig Dis Sci. 2000;45(3):629–632.
- Vlieger AM, Robroch A, van Buuren S, Kiers J, Rijkers G, Benninga MA, te Biesebeke R. Tolerance and safety of *Lactobacillus paracasei* ssp. *paracasei* in combination with *Bifidobacterium ani*malis ssp. *lactis* in a prebiotic-containing infant formula: a randomised controlled trial. Br J Nutr. 2009;102(6):869–875.
- Vouloumanou EK, Makris GC, Karageorgopoulos DE, Falagas ME. Probiotics for the prevention of respiratory tract infections: a systematic review. Int J Antimicrob Agents. 2009;34(3):197 e191–110.
- Walter J. Ecological role of lactobacilli in the gastrointestinal tract: implications for fundamental and biomedical research. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2008;74(16):4985– 4996.
- Wang AN, Yi XW, Yu HF, Dong B, Qiao SY. Free radical scavenging activity of *Lactobacillus fermentum in vitro* and its antioxidative effect on growing-finishing pigs. J Appl Microbiol. 2009;107(4):1140–1148.

- Whelan K, Myers CE. Safety of probiotics in patients receiving nutritional support: a systematic review of case reports, randomized controlled trials, and nonrandomized trials. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010;91(3):687–703.
- WHO. The International Task Force. Obesity: Preventing and Managing the Global Epidemic. Report of a WHO Consultation on Obesity. Geneva, Switzerland. WHO/Nut/NCD/98. 1998;1.
- WHO. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. Geneva: Joint WHO/FAO Expert Consultation; 2003.
- Wind RD, Tolboom H, Klare I, Huys G, Knol J. Tolerance and safety of the potentially probiotic strain *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* PRSF-L477: a randomised, double-blind placebo-controlled trial in healthy volunteers. Br J Nutr. 2010:104, 1806–1816.
- Wnuk M, Myszka A, Lewinska A, Tokarz I, Solarska K, Bartosz G. *Helicobacter pylori* cagA gene polymorphism affects the total antioxidant capacity of human saliva. Helicobacter. 2010;15(1):53–57.
- Zhong W, Millsap K, Bialkowska-Hobrzanska H, Reid G. Differentiation of *Lacto-bacillus* Species by Molecular Typing. Appl Environ Microbiol. 1998;64(7):2418–2423.

II. SUMMARY IN ESTONIAN

Potentsiaalsete probiootiliste laktobatsillide funktsionaalsed omadused, püsivus, ohutus ja tõhusus

Inimese seedetrakti mikrobioota mõjutab erinevaid bioloogilisi funktsioone. Mikrobioota soodustab seedimist, soole epiteelirakkude küpsemist ning mõjutab erinevaid füsioloogilisi näitajaid, sh vere lipiidide hulka, inhibeerib kahjulikke baktereid ja stimuleerib immuunsüsteemi.

Vähenenud sündimus ja pikem eluiga on suurendanud krooniliste haiguste (nt südame-veresoonkonna haigused, erinevad ainevahetushäired) levimust. Lisaks on jätkuvalt olulisel kohal erinevad infektsioonid: respiratoorsed ja uroinfektsioonid ning toidu teel levivad infektsioonid, samas ka *Helicobacter pylori* infektsioon. Seetõttu vajab elanikkond haiguste ennetamiseks erinevaid meetmeid, sealhulgas tervislikumat toitumist.

Eelpoolnimetatud krooniliste haiguste (sh *H. pylori* infektsiooni) patogeneesis on olulisel kohal oksüdatiivne stress. Mõned piimhappebakterid (sh laktobatsillid ja bifidobakterid) omavad antioksüdatiivset aktiivsust, nt suudavad vähendada reaktiivsete hapnikuühendite kuhjumist inimorganismis, produtseerivad Mn-superoksiidi dismutaasi, lõhustavad hüdroksüülradikaale ja on võimelised alandama oksüdeeritud ja redutseeritud glutatiooni suhet (GSSG/ GSH). Senini pole selliste omadustega piimhappebaktereid kasutatud funktsionaalse toiduna, et vähendada oksüdatiivset stressi inimorganismis ja sellest tulenevalt mõjutada haiguste kulgu.

Probiootikum on inimeselt pärinev elus mittepatogeenne mikroob, mille manustamine on tervisele kasulik. Probiootikumid leevendavad laktoositalumatuse sümptomeid, ennetavad toiduallergiat ja parandavad immuunsüsteemi võimekust ning taastavad mikrobioota koostist seoses antibiootikumraviga. Kuigi probiootikume peetakse üldiselt tervisele ohututeks, on iga potentsiaalset probiootikumi vaja põhjalikult testida. Vajalik on tagada probiootikumi tarbimise ohutus, püsimine seedekulglas ning tervistavate omaduste avaldumine inimorganismis füsioloogiliste ja biokeemiliste näitajate kaudu.

2002. aastal soovitasid FAO ja WHO astmelist skeemi probiootikumide hindamiseks. See skeem hõlmab vastava mikroobi üldist iseloomustamist *in vitro*, funktsionaalsete omaduste väljaselgitamist ja ohutuse tuvastamist loommudelil. Sellele järgneb tüve ohutuse ja tervistava toime hindamine inimestel kliinilistes uuringutes. Samas pole teaduspõhiselt tõestatud probiootikumide funktsionaalsete omaduste avaldumist kliinilistes uuringutes tervetel inimestel.

Uurimistöö eesmärgid ja ülesanded

Uurimistöö peamiseks ülesandeks oli hinnata kommertsiaalsete probiootikumide funktsionaalseid omadusi ning potentsiaalsete probiootiliste laktobatsillide koloniseerimisvõimet *in vitro* katsetes. Samas hinnata probiootikumide elulemust ja püsivust seedetraktis; probiootikumide ohutust ning efektiivsust tervetel täiskasvanutel ja üle 60-aastastel inimestel.

Uurimistöös püstitati järgmised ülesanded:

- Hinnata kommertsiaalsete probiootiliste laktobatsillide (L. rhamnosus GG, L. fermentum ME-3, L. acidophilus La5, L. plantarum 299v, L. paracasei 8700:2) ja bifidobakterite (B. lactis Bb12, B. longum 46) entero- ja uropatogeenide vastast antagonistlikku toimet mikroaeroobses või anaeroobses keskkonnas, mis sarnaneb vastavale sooletrakti niššile ning määrata nende probiootikumide antioksüdatiivset aktiivsust in vitro katsetes.
- 2. Hinnata sünbiootikumi, mis sisaldab antimikroobsete ja antioksüdantsete omadustega kolme tüve (*L. fermentum* ME-3, *L. paracasei* 8700:2 ja *B. longum* 46) ja prebiootikumi raftiloos P95, tarbimise mõju vere oksüdatiivse stressi näitajale (oxLDL, BDC-LDL) tervetel inimestel.
- 3. Hinnata TÜ mikrobioloogia instituudi Inimese Mikrobioota Biopanga (akronüüm: HUMB, Registreerimisnumber: 977) laktobatsillide kollektsiooni tüvede koloniseerimisomadusi *in vitro* eksperimentidega, mis matkivad sooles olevaid tingimusi.
- 4. Määrata *L. plantarum* TENSIA ja potentsiaalsete probiootiliste tüvede (*L. gasseri* 177, *L. gasseri* E16B7, *L. acidophilus* 821-3, *L. paracasei* 317, *L. fermentum* 338-1-1, *L. paracasei* 1-4-2A) ohutust *in vitro* ja loomkatsetes.
- 5. Määrata *L. plantarum* TENSIA ja potentsiaalsete probiootiliste tüvede elulemust ja püsivust seedetraktis tervetel täiskasvanutel ning üle 60-aastatel isikutel.
- 6. Hinnata *L. plantarum* TENSIA ja potentsiaalsete probiootiliste tüvede tarbimise ohutust tervetel täiskasvanutel ning üle 60-aastatel isikutel.

Uuritav materjal ja meetodid

Erinevate kommertsiaalsete probiootiliste tüvede antagonistlikke omadusi uuriti erinevates kasvukeskkondades (mikroaeroobne ja anaeroobne) ja kahe erineva meetodi (agaril ja puljongis) abil järgnevate mikroobide suhtes: uropatogeenne *E. coli, Salmonella enterica* ssp. *enterica, Shigella sonnei, H. pylori* ja *C. difficile*. Probiootikumide metaboliite (äädik-, piim- ja merivaikhappe ning etanooli) määramiseks vedelsöötmes kasutati gaaskromatograafilist meetodit. Lisaks uuriti kommertsiaalsete probiootiliste laktobatsillide ja bifidobakterite antioksüdantseid omadusi *in vitro* eksperimentidega.

L. plantarum TENSIA ja 6 potentsiaalset probiootilist laktobatsilli tüve pärinesid eesti ja rootsi laste roojast. Määrati nende tüvede kolonisatsiooni-

võimet (auto-agregatsiooni, happe- ja sapitaluvust) ning ohutust (hemolüütilise aktiivsuse ning ülekantava antibiootikumresistentsuse puudumist). *In vitro* eksperimentidele järgnes ohutuse selgitamine loomkatsetes. *L. plantarum* TENSIA ja 5 sobilike omadustega potentsiaalset probiootilist tüve valiti välja edasiseks inimuuringuks, kus määrati nende tüvede tarbimise ohutust ning tüvede elululemust ja püsivust inimorganismis.

Probiootikumide funktsionaalsete omaduste avaldumist inimorganismis hinnati ühes kliinilises uuringus. Nimelt randomiseeritud topeltpimedas ümberlülitusega uuringus hinnati vere oksüdatiivse stressi näitajate muutust isikutel, kes tarbisid sünbiootikumi (*L. paracasei* 8700:2, *B. longum* 46 ja *L. fermentum* ME-3 koos prebiootikumi raftiloos P95) 3 nädalat.

Uurimistöö kokkuvõte

Erinevate potentsiaalsete probiootiliste bakterite koloniseerimisvõime määramiseks kasutati bakterioloogilisi, biokeemilisi ja molekulaarseid meetodeid. Potentsiaalsete probiootikumide ohutuse määramiseks tervetel vabatahtlikel kasutati kliinilises praktikas kasutusel olevaid vereanalüüse, antropomeetrilisi mõõtmisi ja ankeeti. Randomiseeritud topeltpimedas ümberlülitusega sünbiootikumi uuringus määrati vere oksüdatiivse stressi seotud näitajaid erinevate biokeemiliste testidega.

- Viie kommertsiaalse probiootilise laktobatsilli ja kahe probiootilise bifidobakteri antimikroobne aktiivsus oli erinevates keskkondades erinev ning sõltus konkreetsest probiootikumist ja patogeensest mikroobist. Nimelt *L. paracasei* 8700:2, *L. plantarum* 299v ja *L. fermentum* ME-3 inhibeerisid *S. enterica*'t, mis asustab peensoolt ning *L. rhamnosus* GG, *L. plantarum* 299v ja *L. paracasei* 8700:2 surusid alla *H. pylori*'t, mis aga asustab magu. Anaeroobses keskkonnas, mis on sarnane jämesoolele, inhibeerisid *B. longum* 46, *B. lactis* Bb12 ja *L. fermentum* ME-3 patogeen *Shigella sonnei*'d ning mõlemad bifidobakterid ja *L. rhamnosus* GG surusid alla püelonefriiti tekitavat *E. coli*'t. Et hinnata probiootikumide antimikroobset aktiivsust erinevate patogeenide suhtes, mis asustavad inimese erinevaid seedetrakti piirkondi, tuleb antimikroobset aktiivsust määrata sobilike keskkondade tingimustes ning see peaks eelnema kliinilise efektiivsuse uuringutele.
- L. fermentum ME-3 omas kõrget antioksüdatiivset aktiivsust võrreldes teiste kommertsiaalsete probiootikumidega in vitro eksperimentides. Kolme kommertsiaalse probiootilise tüve funktsionaalsete omaduste avaldumist (antimikroobsete L. paracasei 8700:2 ja B. longum 46 ning antioksüdatiivse L. fermentum ME-3) koos prebiootikum raftiloos P95-ga hinnati tervete täiskasvanute kliinilises uuringus. Sünbiootikumi tarbimine langetas süsteemset oksüdatiivset stressi, mis väljendus veres madala tihedusega lipoproteiinide dieenkonjugaatide (BDC-LDL) sisalduse vähenemises.
- 3. *In vitro* eksperimentidega, kus hinnatakse laktobatsillide koloniseerimisvõimet kirjeldavaid omadusi (autoagregatsioon, happe- ja sapitaluvus), on

võimalik kindlaks määrata kõige sobivamaid potentsiaalseid probiootilisi laktobatsille inimuuringuteks.

- 4. Tuginedes *in vitro* ohutuse testidele (hemolüütilise aktiivsuse ja ülekantava antibiootikumresistentsuse puudumine) olid kõik potentsiaalsed probiootikumid ja *L. plantarum* TENSIA ohutud. Vaid üks tüvi (*L. paracasei* 1-4-2A), mis oli ohutu *in vitro* katsetes, translotseerus hiire põrna. Seda tüve kui mitteohutut, inimuuringus ei kasutatud. See leid näitas, et on oluline määrata lisaks *in vitro* testidele ka ohutus loomkatses, vältimaks süsteemseid infektsioone mitteohutute laktobatsillide kasutamisest inimestel.
- 5. Potentsiaalsed probiootikumid säilitasid eluvõime pärast sooletrakti läbimist, mis on kooskõlas *in vitro* testide leiuga. *Lactobacillus* spp. püsivus sooletraktis erines tüveti ning kestis kolmest päevast kuni 5 nädalani pärast tüvede tarbimise lõpetamist. Madala elulemusega probiootiliste tüvede koloniseerimspotentsiaali saab tõsta kui kasutatakse sobivat toidumaatriksit probiootikumi kandjana. Poolkõva Edami tüüpi juust oli *L. plantarum* TENSIA'le sobilik kandja.
- 6. Erinevate kapsuleeritud laktobatsillide tüvede tarbimine kõrgetes doosides ja probiootikumina patenteeritud *L. plantarum* TENSIA tarbimine ei põhjustanud raskeid seedetrakti vaevusi ega ka olulisi muutusi verenäitajates. Seega kliiniliste uuringutega tervetel inimestel kinnitus uuritud tüvede ohutus, mis on aluseks nende kasutamiseks funktsionaalse toiduna.

12. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This study was carried out in the Department of Microbiology of University of Tartu, Estonia, and in the Bio-Competence Centre of Healthy Dairy Products LLC. The study was supported by grants from the Estonian Science Foundation (grants 0418, 5327, 0182555s03, 6588), the Estonian Technology Agency (funding 01103, 7480, 05042 and 6782) and the EU Research Commission Grants (QLRT-2001-00135 and BIODEFENCE 508912) and European Community's Regional Development Fund in the framework of the Competence Centre Programme of the Enterprise Estonia (EU22868, EU27789, EU28662, EU30002).

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisor Professor Marika Mikelsaar, for her advice and inspiring scientific discussions and also for her great support throughout my studies.

Professor Mihkel Zilmer, for sharing his scientific experience and knowledge with me. His advice was invaluable help for my research.

Professor Irja Lutsar, for her constructive criticism and proposals during the review process connected with this work.

I thank all co-authors of my publications for their valuable help and also all my colleagues who have contributed to the completion of this thesis.

Special thanks go to:

Kai Truusalu, Imbi Smidt and Professor emeritus Raik-Hiio Mikelsaar for performing animal studies.

Senior researcher Tiiu Kullisaar and senior researcher Kersti Zilmer for analysing oxidative stress related makers.

Jelena Shchepetova and Eerik Jõgi for performing molecular assays.

Dr Piret Kõll, Dr Krista Lõivukene and Helena Andreson for their valuable practical help.

Professor Lennart Hammarström group (senior researcher Harold Marcotte, researchers Beatriz Alvarez and Kasper Krogh Andersen) for excellent collaboration in experimental work and in writing papers.

I would like to thank also the co-workers of 5^{th} EU program "Microfunction" (Professor Glenn R. Gibson, Arthur C. Ouwehand, Douwina Bosscher) for their enthusiastic cooperation.

I am grateful to Heti Pisarev, Inge Ringmets and Dr Eve Unt for help in the statistical analysis of the data.

I thank Dr Jaak Kals, Dr Priit Kampus, Maksim Zagura and Martin Serg for helping me conduct different clinical trials.

I would like to thank all co-workers of the Bio-Competence Centre of Healthy Dairy Products LLC for their support and encouragement.

My greatest thanks go to Kai Kisand, Marje Oona, Epp Songisepp, Kai Truusalu, Reet Mändar and Epp Sepp for the critical reading of the manuscript and for their valuable comments. I thank sincerely the technical personnel of the Department of Microbiology, especially Ms. Irja Roots.

I wish to thank all my friends for their interest and encouragement.

I thank my mother and sisters Silja and Jaanika for their support. I would like to encourage my niece Veronica to graduate her studies at the University and also encourage brother-in-law Kari to start his PhD studies.

PUBLICATIONS

CURRICULUM VITAE

Pirje Hütt

Citizenship:	Estonia
Born:	December 5, 1969 in Tartu, Estonia
Address	Ravila 19, Tartu, Estonia
Phone:	+372 737 4185
Fax:	+372 737 4172
E-mail:	pirje.hutt@ut.ee

Education

1977–1988	Tartu Secondary School No 1
1989–1995	University of Tartu, Faculty of Medicine
1995–1997	Internship in Võru Hospital
1998–2002	Resident in Institute of Microbiology of University of Tartu
2002 -	University of Tartu, Faculty of Medicine, PhD student

Professional employment

- 1997–1998 teaching assistant, Institute of Microbiology, University of Tartu
- 1998–2002 resident in Institute of Microbiology of University of Tartu
- 2002– up to now PhD studies in microbiology, Institute of Microbiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tartu
- 2004–... University of Tartu, Faculty of Medicine, Institute of Microbiology, Chair of Medical Microbiology and Virology; Senior Laboratory Assistant

Special courses

- 2002 Course 'Functional food and elderly' at University of Turku, Finland
- 2003 Course of Bioethics in frame of PhD studies
- 2004 Visit to VTT Bacteria Collection in Helsinki, Finland.
- 2005 Visit to DSMZ Bacteria Collection in Braunschweig, Germany.
- 2010 Participating in 5th International Workshop 'Nutrition & Health Claims Europe: Designing Clinical Studies for Success' in Brussels, Belgium.
- 2011 Participating in 6th International Workshop 'Nutrition & Health Claims Europe: Crisis or Opportunities?' in Brussels, Belgium.
- 2011 Course 'Research methods for clinical trials' at University of Tartu

Scientific work

The main subject of the research deals investigation of functional properties of probiotics and their manifestation in clinical trials. 12 scientific publications and 24 conference presentations.

Membership

Member of Estonian Society for Laboratory Medicine

Publications

- Hütt P, Stsepetova J, Alvarez B, Mändar R, Krogh-Andersen K, Marcotte H, Hammarström L, Mikelsaar M. Safety and persistence of orally administered human *Lactobacillus* sp. strains in healthy adults. *Beneficial Microbes* 2011; 2: 79–90.
- Kõll P, Mändar R, Smidt I, Hütt P, Truusalu K, Mikelsaar R-H, Shchepetova J, Krogh-Andersen K, Marcotte H, Hammarström L, Mikelsaar M. Screening and evaluation of human intestinal lactobacilli for the development of novel gastrointestinal probiotics. *Current Microbiology* 2010; 61(6): 560–566.
- Mikelsaar M, Stsepetova J, **Hütt P**, Kolk H, Sepp E, Lõivukene K, Zilmer K, Zilmer M. Intestinal *Lactobacillus* sp. is associated with some cellular and metabolic characteristics of blood in elderly people. *Anaerobe* 2010; 16(3): 240–246.
- Truusalu K, Kullisaar T, Hütt P, Mahlapuu R, Aunapuu M, Arend A, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar R, Mikelsaar M. Immunological, antioxidative, and morphological response in combined treatment of ofloxacin and *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3 probiotic in *Salmonella* Typhimurium murine model. *APMIS* 2010; 118 (11): 864– 72.
- Hütt P, Andreson H, Kullisaar T, Vihalemm T, Unt E, Kals J, Kampus P, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Effects of a synbiotic product on blood antioxidative activity in subjects colonized with *Helicobacter pylori*. *Letters in Applied Microbiology* 2009; 48(6): 797–800.
- Hütt P, Shchepetova J, Lõivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *Journal* of Applied Microbiology 2006; 100(6): 1324–1332.
- Songisepp E, Kullisaar T, **Hütt P**, Elias P, Brilene T, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. A new probiotic cheese with antioxidative and antimicrobial activity. *Journal of Dairy Science* 2004; 87(7): 2017–2023.
- Mändar R, Lõivukene K, Hütt P, Karki T, Mikelsaar M. Antibacterial susceptibility of intestinal lactobacilli of healthy children. *Scandinavian Journal of Infectious Diseases* 2001; 33 (5): 344–349.
- Mikelsaar M, Hütt P, Kullisaar T, Zilmer K, Zilmer M Double benefit claims for antimicrobial and antioxidative probiotic. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease* 2008; 20(4): 184–188.
- Songisepp E, Kals J, Kullisaar T, Mändar R, **Hütt P**, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Evaluation of the functional efficacy of an antioxidative probiotic in healthy volunteers. *Nutrition Journal* 2005; 4 (22): 141–146.

- Maaroos H-I, Andreson H, Lõivukene K, **Hütt P**, Kolk H, Kull I, Labotkin K, Mikelsaar M. The diagnostic value of endoscopy and *H. pylori* tests for peptic ulcer patients in late posttreatment setting. *BMC Gastroenterology* 2003; 4(27): 1–6.
- Stsepetova E, Sepp E, **Hütt P**, Mikelsaar M. Estimation of lactobacill, enterococci and bifidobacteria in fecal samples by quantitative bacteriology and FISH. *Microecology and Therapy* 2002; 29: 51–59.
- Patentne leiutis: Mikelsaar M, Smidt I, Štšepetova J, Zilmer M, Hütt P, Truusalu K, Kilk K. Isoleeritud mikroorganismi tüvi *Lactobacillus plantarum* Inducia DSM 21379 kui organismi loomulikku kaitsevõimet tõstev probiootik, seda sisaldav toiduaine ja kompositsioon ning mikroorganismi kasutamine rakulist immuunsust tõstva ravimi valmistamiseks. (2008) Omanik: Tervisliku Piima Biotehnoloogiate Arenduskeskus (Prioriteedinumber: P200800027)
- Patentne leiutis: Songisepp E, Mikelsaar M, Rätsep M, Zilmer M, Hütt P, Utt M, Zilmer K, Üksti J, Kõljalg S. Isoleeritud mikroorganismi tüvi *Lactobacillus plantarum* Tensia DSM 21380 kui antimikroobne ning vererõhku alandav probiootik, seda sisaldav toiduaine ja kompositsioon ning mikroorganismi kasutamine vererõhku langetava ravimi valmistamiseks ning meetod toiduaines mittestarter-laktobatsillide toime allasurumiseks. (2008) Omanik: Tervisliku Piima Biotehnoloogiate Arenduskeskus (Prioriteedinumber: P200800026)

ELULOOKIRJELDUS

Pirje Hütt

Kodakondsus:	eesti
Sündinud:	Tartus, 05.12.1969
Aadress:	Tartu Ülikool, Mikrobioloogia Instituut, Ravila 19, Tartu,
	50411, Eesti
Telefon:	+372 737 4185
Fax:	+372 737 4172
E-mail:	pirje.hutt@ut.ee

Haridus

1977–1988	Tartu 1. Keskkool
1989–1995	TÜ arstiteaduskond, eesti ravi osakond
1995–1997	Üldinternatuur Võru Haiglas
1998-2002	TÜ arstiteaduskond, meditsiinilise mikrobioloogia residentuur
2002 -	TÜ arstiteaduskonna, Mikrobioloogia Instituudi doktorant

Teenistuskäik

Alates 1.sept. 1997	TÜ Mikrobioloogia Instituudi vanemlaborant
1. nov. 1997 – juuni 1998	TÜ arstiteaduskond, Mikrobioloogia Instituut,
	erakorraline assistent
2004 –	TÜ arstiteaduskond, Mikrobioloogia Instituut,
	Meditsiinilise mikrobioloogia ja viroloogia õppetool;
	vanemlaborant

Erialane täiendus

- 2002 Läbitud 1-nädalane kursus "Funktsionaalne toit ja vanurid" Soomes, Turu Ülikoolis
- 2003 Doktoriõppe raames läbitud bioeetika kursus
- 2004 Tutvusin VTT mikroorganismide kollektsiooniga Helsingis, Soomes.
- 2005 Tutvusin DSMZ'i mikroorganismide kollektsiooniga Braunschweigis, Saksamaal.
- 2010 Osalesin rahvusvahelisel seminaril (5th International Workshop Nutrition & Health Claims Europe: Designing Clinical Studies for Success) Brüsselis, Belgias
- 2011 Osalesin rahvusvahelisel seminaril (6th International Workshop Nutrition & Health Claims Europe: Crisis or Opportunities?) Brüsselis, Belgias
- 2011 Läbitud kursus "Kliiniliste uuringute meetodid"

Kutseorganisatsioonid

Eesti Laborimeditsiini Ühingu (ELMÜ) liige

Teadustegevus

Uurimisvaldkonnad: probiootiliste bakterite funktsionaalsete omaduste määramine ja probiootikumide tervist parandava toime välja selgitamiseks kliinilistes uuringutes. Uurimistööde alusel on avaldatud 12 teadusartiklit ja 24 konverentsiteesi.

Olulisemad publikatsioonid

- Hütt P, Stsepetova J, Alvarez B, Mändar R, Krogh-Andersen K, Marcotte H, Hammarström L, Mikelsaar M. Safety and persistence of orally administered human *Lactobacillus* sp. strains in healthy adults. *Beneficial Microbes* 2011; 2: 79–90.
- Kõll P, Mändar R, Smidt I, Hütt P, Truusalu K, Mikelsaar R-H, Shchepetova J, Krogh-Andersen K, Marcotte H, Hammarström L, Mikelsaar M. Screening and evaluation of human intestinal lactobacilli for the development of novel gastrointestinal probiotics. *Current Microbiology* 2010; 61(6): 560–566.
- Mikelsaar M, Stsepetova J, **Hütt P**, Kolk H, Sepp E, Lõivukene K, Zilmer K, Zilmer M. Intestinal *Lactobacillus* sp. is associated with some cellular and metabolic characteristics of blood in elderly people. *Anaerobe* 2010; 16(3): 240–246.
- Truusalu K, Kullisaar T, Hütt P, Mahlapuu R, Aunapuu M, Arend A, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar R, Mikelsaar M. Immunological, antioxidative, and morphological response in combined treatment of ofloxacin and *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3 probiotic in *Salmonella* Typhimurium murine model. *APMIS* 2010; 118 (11): 864– 72.
- Hütt P, Andreson H, Kullisaar T, Vihalemm T, Unt E, Kals J, Kampus P, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Effects of a synbiotic product on blood antioxidative activity in subjects colonized with *Helicobacter pylori*. *Letters in Applied Microbiology* 2009; 48(6): 797–800.
- **Hütt P**, Shchepetova J, Lõivukene K, Kullisaar T, Mikelsaar M. Antagonistic activity of probiotic lactobacilli and bifidobacteria against entero- and uropathogens. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 2006; 100(6): 1324–1332.
- Songisepp E, Kullisaar T, **Hütt P**, Elias P, Brilene T, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. A new probiotic cheese with antioxidative and antimicrobial activity. *Journal of Dairy Science* 2004; 87(7): 2017–2023.
- Mändar R, Lõivukene K, Hütt P, Karki T, Mikelsaar M. Antibacterial susceptibility of intestinal lactobacilli of healthy children. *Scandinavian Journal of Infectious Diseases* 2001; 33 (5): 344–349.
- Mikelsaar M, Hütt P, Kullisaar T, Zilmer K, Zilmer M Double benefit claims for antimicrobial and antioxidative probiotic. *Microbial Ecology in Health and Disease* 2008; 20(4): 184–188.
- Songisepp E, Kals J, Kullisaar T, Mändar R, **Hütt P**, Zilmer M, Mikelsaar M. Evaluation of the functional efficacy of an antioxidative probiotic in healthy volunteers. *Nutrition Journal* 2005; 4 (22): 141–146.

- Maaroos H-I, Andreson H, Lõivukene K, **Hütt P**, Kolk H, Kull I, Labotkin K, Mikelsaar M. The diagnostic value of endoscopy and *H. pylori* tests for peptic ulcer patients in late posttreatment setting. *BMC Gastroenterology* 2003; 4(27): 1–6.
- Stsepetova E, Sepp E, **Hütt P**, Mikelsaar M. Estimation of lactobacill, enterococci and bifidobacteria in fecal samples by quantitative bacteriology and FISH. *Microecology and Therapy* 2002; 29: 51–59.
- Patentne leiutis: Mikelsaar M, Smidt I, Štšepetova J, Zilmer M, Hütt P, Truusalu K, Kilk K. Isoleeritud mikroorganismi tüvi Lactobacillus plantarum Inducia DSM 21379 kui organismi loomulikku kaitsevõimet tõstev probiootik, seda sisaldav toiduaine ja kompositsioon ning mikroorganismi kasutamine rakulist immuunsust tõstva ravimi valmistamiseks. (2008) Omanik: Tervisliku Piima Biotehnoloogiate Arenduskeskus (Prioriteedinumber: P200800027)
- Patentne leiutis: Songisepp E, Mikelsaar M, Rätsep M, Zilmer M, Hütt P, Utt M, Zilmer K, Üksti J, Kõljalg S. Isoleeritud mikroorganismi tüvi *Lactobacillus plantarum* Tensia DSM 21380 kui antimikroobne ning vererõhku alandav probiootik, seda sisaldav toiduaine ja kompositsioon ning mikroorganismi kasutamine vererõhku langetava ravimi valmistamiseks ning meetod toiduaines mittestarter-laktobatsillide toime allasurumiseks. (2008) Omanik: Tervisliku Piima Biotehnoloogiate Arenduskeskus (Prioriteedinumber: P200800026)

DISSERTATIONES MEDICINAE UNIVERSITATIS TARTUENSIS

- 1. Heidi-Ingrid Maaroos. The natural course of gastric ulcer in connection with chronic gastritis and *Helicobacter pylori*. Tartu, 1991.
- 2. **Mihkel Zilmer.** Na-pump in normal and tumorous brain tissues: Structural, functional and tumorigenesis aspects. Tartu, 1991.
- 3. **Eero Vasar.** Role of cholecystokinin receptors in the regulation of behaviour and in the action of haloperidol and diazepam. Tartu, 1992.
- 4. **Tiina Talvik.** Hypoxic-ischaemic brain damage in neonates (clinical, biochemical and brain computed tomographical investigation). Tartu, 1992.
- 5. Ants Peetsalu. Vagotomy in duodenal ulcer disease: A study of gastric acidity, serum pepsinogen I, gastric mucosal histology and *Helicobacter pylori*. Tartu, 1992.
- 6. **Marika Mikelsaar.** Evaluation of the gastrointestinal microbial ecosystem in health and disease. Tartu, 1992.
- 7. Hele Everaus. Immuno-hormonal interactions in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and multiple myeloma. Tartu, 1993.
- 8. **Ruth Mikelsaar.** Etiological factors of diseases in genetically consulted children and newborn screening: dissertation for the commencement of the degree of doctor of medical sciences. Tartu, 1993.
- 9. Agu Tamm. On metabolic action of intestinal microflora: clinical aspects. Tartu, 1993.
- 10. Katrin Gross. Multiple sclerosis in South-Estonia (epidemiological and computed tomographical investigations). Tartu, 1993.
- 11. **Oivi Uibo.** Childhood coeliac disease in Estonia: occurrence, screening, diagnosis and clinical characterization. Tartu, 1994.
- 12. Viiu Tuulik. The functional disorders of central nervous system of chemistry workers. Tartu, 1994.
- 13. **Margus Viigimaa.** Primary haemostasis, antiaggregative and anticoagulant treatment of acute myocardial infarction. Tartu, 1994.
- 14. Rein Kolk. Atrial versus ventricular pacing in patients with sick sinus syndrome. Tartu, 1994.
- 15. **Toomas Podar.** Incidence of childhood onset type 1 diabetes mellitus in Estonia. Tartu, 1994.
- 16. **Kiira Subi.** The laboratory surveillance of the acute respiratory viral infections in Estonia. Tartu, 1995.
- 17. **Irja Lutsar.** Infections of the central nervous system in children (epidemiologic, diagnostic and therapeutic aspects, long term outcome). Tartu, 1995.
- 18. Aavo Lang. The role of dopamine, 5-hydroxytryptamine, sigma and NMDA receptors in the action of antipsychotic drugs. Tartu, 1995.
- 19. Andrus Arak. Factors influencing the survival of patients after radical surgery for gastric cancer. Tartu, 1996.

- 20. **Tõnis Karki.** Quantitative composition of the human lactoflora and method for its examination. Tartu, 1996.
- 21. **Reet Mändar.** Vaginal microflora during pregnancy and its transmission to newborn. Tartu, 1996.
- 22. **Triin Remmel.** Primary biliary cirrhosis in Estonia: epidemiology, clinical characterization and prognostication of the course of the disease. Tartu, 1996.
- 23. **Toomas Kivastik.** Mechanisms of drug addiction: focus on positive reinforcing properties of morphine. Tartu, 1996.
- 24. **Paavo Pokk.** Stress due to sleep deprivation: focus on GABA_A receptorchloride ionophore complex. Tartu, 1996.
- 25. **Kristina Allikmets.** Renin system activity in essential hypertension. Associations with atherothrombogenic cardiovascular risk factors and with the efficacy of calcium antagonist treatment. Tartu, 1996.
- 26. **Triin Parik.** Oxidative stress in essential hypertension: Associations with metabolic disturbances and the effects of calcium antagonist treatment. Tartu, 1996.
- 27. Svetlana Päi. Factors promoting heterogeneity of the course of rheumatoid arthritis. Tartu, 1997.
- 28. **Maarike Sallo.** Studies on habitual physical activity and aerobic fitness in 4 to 10 years old children. Tartu, 1997.
- 29. Paul Naaber. *Clostridium difficile* infection and intestinal microbial ecology. Tartu, 1997.
- 30. Rein Pähkla. Studies in pinoline pharmacology. Tartu, 1997.
- 31. Andrus Juhan Voitk. Outpatient laparoscopic cholecystectomy. Tartu, 1997.
- 32. Joel Starkopf. Oxidative stress and ischaemia-reperfusion of the heart. Tartu, 1997.
- 33. Janika Kõrv. Incidence, case-fatality and outcome of stroke. Tartu, 1998.
- 34. Ülla Linnamägi. Changes in local cerebral blood flow and lipid peroxidation following lead exposure in experiment. Tartu, 1998.
- 35. Ave Minajeva. Sarcoplasmic reticulum function: comparison of atrial and ventricular myocardium. Tartu, 1998.
- 36. **Oleg Milenin.** Reconstruction of cervical part of esophagus by revascularised ileal autografts in dogs. A new complex multistage method. Tartu, 1998.
- 37. Sergei Pakriev. Prevalence of depression, harmful use of alcohol and alcohol dependence among rural population in Udmurtia. Tartu, 1998.
- 38. Allen Kaasik. Thyroid hormone control over β -adrenergic signalling system in rat atria. Tartu, 1998.
- 39. Vallo Matto. Pharmacological studies on anxiogenic and antiaggressive properties of antidepressants. Tartu, 1998.
- 40. **Maire Vasar.** Allergic diseases and bronchial hyperreactivity in Estonian children in relation to environmental influences. Tartu, 1998.

- 41. **Kaja Julge.** Humoral immune responses to allergens in early childhood. Tartu, 1998.
- 42. **Heli Grünberg.** The cardiovascular risk of Estonian schoolchildren. A cross-sectional study of 9-, 12- and 15-year-old children. Tartu, 1998.
- 43. **Epp Sepp.** Formation of intestinal microbial ecosystem in children. Tartu, 1998.
- 44. **Mai Ots.** Characteristics of the progression of human and experimental glomerulopathies. Tartu, 1998.
- 45. Tiina Ristimäe. Heart rate variability in patients with coronary artery disease. Tartu, 1998.
- 46. Leho Kõiv. Reaction of the sympatho-adrenal and hypothalamo-pituitaryadrenocortical system in the acute stage of head injury. Tartu, 1998.
- 47. Bela Adojaan. Immune and genetic factors of childhood onset IDDM in Estonia. An epidemiological study. Tartu, 1999.
- 48. Jakov Shlik. Psychophysiological effects of cholecystokinin in humans. Tartu, 1999.
- 49. **Kai Kisand.** Autoantibodies against dehydrogenases of α -ketoacids. Tartu, 1999.
- 50. Toomas Marandi. Drug treatment of depression in Estonia. Tartu, 1999.
- 51. Ants Kask. Behavioural studies on neuropeptide Y. Tartu, 1999.
- 52. Ello-Rahel Karelson. Modulation of adenylate cyclase activity in the rat hippocampus by neuropeptide galanin and its chimeric analogs. Tartu, 1999.
- 53. **Tanel Laisaar.** Treatment of pleural empyema special reference to intrapleural therapy with streptokinase and surgical treatment modalities. Tartu, 1999.
- 54. Eve Pihl. Cardiovascular risk factors in middle-aged former athletes. Tartu, 1999.
- 55. **Katrin Õunap.** Phenylketonuria in Estonia: incidence, newborn screening, diagnosis, clinical characterization and genotype/phenotype correlation. Tartu, 1999.
- 56. Siiri Kõljalg. Acinetobacter an important nosocomial pathogen. Tartu, 1999.
- 57. Helle Karro. Reproductive health and pregnancy outcome in Estonia: association with different factors. Tartu, 1999.
- 58. **Heili Varendi.** Behavioral effects observed in human newborns during exposure to naturally occurring odors. Tartu, 1999.
- 59. Anneli Beilmann. Epidemiology of epilepsy in children and adolescents in Estonia. Prevalence, incidence, and clinical characteristics. Tartu, 1999.
- 60. Vallo Volke. Pharmacological and biochemical studies on nitric oxide in the regulation of behaviour. Tartu, 1999.
- 61. **Pilvi Ilves.** Hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy in asphyxiated term infants. A prospective clinical, biochemical, ultrasonographical study. Tartu, 1999.
- 62. Anti Kalda. Oxygen-glucose deprivation-induced neuronal death and its pharmacological prevention in cerebellar granule cells. Tartu, 1999.

- 63. **Eve-Irene Lepist.** Oral peptide prodrugs studies on stability and absorption. Tartu, 2000.
- 64. **Jana Kivastik.** Lung function in Estonian schoolchildren: relationship with anthropometric indices and respiratory symptomas, reference values for dynamic spirometry. Tartu, 2000.
- 65. **Karin Kull.** Inflammatory bowel disease: an immunogenetic study. Tartu, 2000.
- 66. Kaire Innos. Epidemiological resources in Estonia: data sources, their quality and feasibility of cohort studies. Tartu, 2000.
- 67. **Tamara Vorobjova.** Immune response to *Helicobacter pylori* and its association with dynamics of chronic gastritis and epithelial cell turnover in antrum and corpus. Tartu, 2001.
- 68. **Ruth Kalda.** Structure and outcome of family practice quality in the changing health care system of Estonia. Tartu, 2001.
- 69. Annika Krüüner. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* spread and drug resistance in Estonia. Tartu, 2001.
- 70. **Marlit Veldi.** Obstructive Sleep Apnoea: Computerized Endopharyngeal Myotonometry of the Soft Palate and Lingual Musculature. Tartu, 2001.
- 71. Anneli Uusküla. Epidemiology of sexually transmitted diseases in Estonia in 1990–2000. Tartu, 2001.
- 72. Ade Kallas. Characterization of antibodies to coagulation factor VIII. Tartu, 2002.
- 73. **Heidi Annuk.** Selection of medicinal plants and intestinal lactobacilli as antimicrobil components for functional foods. Tartu, 2002.
- 74. Aet Lukmann. Early rehabilitation of patients with ischaemic heart disease after surgical revascularization of the myocardium: assessment of health-related quality of life, cardiopulmonary reserve and oxidative stress. A clinical study. Tartu, 2002.
- 75. **Maigi Eisen.** Pathogenesis of Contact Dermatitis: participation of Oxidative Stress. A clinical – biochemical study. Tartu, 2002.
- 76. **Piret Hussar.** Histology of the post-traumatic bone repair in rats. Elaboration and use of a new standardized experimental model bicortical perforation of tibia compared to internal fracture and resection osteotomy. Tartu, 2002.
- 77. **Tõnu Rätsep.** Aneurysmal subarachnoid haemorrhage: Noninvasive monitoring of cerebral haemodynamics. Tartu, 2002.
- 78. **Marju Herodes.** Quality of life of people with epilepsy in Estonia. Tartu, 2003.
- 79. Katre Maasalu. Changes in bone quality due to age and genetic disorders and their clinical expressions in Estonia. Tartu, 2003.
- 80. **Toomas Sillakivi.** Perforated peptic ulcer in Estonia: epidemiology, risk factors and relations with *Helicobacter pylori*. Tartu, 2003.
- 81. Leena Puksa. Late responses in motor nerve conduction studies. F and A waves in normal subjects and patients with neuropathies. Tartu, 2003.

- 82. Krista Lõivukene. *Helicobacter pylori* in gastric microbial ecology and its antimicrobial susceptibility pattern. Tartu, 2003.
- 83. **Helgi Kolk.** Dyspepsia and *Helicobacter pylori* infection: the diagnostic value of symptoms, treatment and follow-up of patients referred for upper gastrointestinal endoscopy by family physicians. Tartu, 2003.
- 84. **Helena Soomer.** Validation of identification and age estimation methods in forensic odontology. Tartu, 2003.
- 85. **Kersti Oselin.** Studies on the human MDR1, MRP1, and MRP2 ABC transporters: functional relevance of the genetic polymorphisms in the *MDR1* and *MRP1* gene. Tartu, 2003.
- 86. Jaan Soplepmann. Peptic ulcer haemorrhage in Estonia: epidemiology, prognostic factors, treatment and outcome. Tartu, 2003.
- 87. **Margot Peetsalu.** Long-term follow-up after vagotomy in duodenal ulcer disease: recurrent ulcer, changes in the function, morphology and *Helicobacter pylori* colonisation of the gastric mucosa. Tartu, 2003.
- 88. Kersti Klaamas. Humoral immune response to *Helicobacter pylori* a study of host-dependent and microbial factors. Tartu, 2003.
- 89. **Pille Taba.** Epidemiology of Parkinson's disease in Tartu, Estonia. Prevalence, incidence, clinical characteristics, and pharmacoepidemiology. Tartu, 2003.
- 90. Alar Veraksitš. Characterization of behavioural and biochemical phenotype of cholecystokinin-2 receptor deficient mice: changes in the function of the dopamine and endopioidergic system. Tartu, 2003.
- 91. **Ingrid Kalev.** CC-chemokine receptor 5 (CCR5) gene polymorphism in Estonians and in patients with Type I and Type II diabetes mellitus. Tartu, 2003.
- 92. Lumme Kadaja. Molecular approach to the regulation of mitochondrial function in oxidative muscle cells. Tartu, 2003.
- 93. Aive Liigant. Epidemiology of primary central nervous system tumours in Estonia from 1986 to 1996. Clinical characteristics, incidence, survival and prognostic factors. Tartu, 2004.
- 94. Andres, Kulla. Molecular characteristics of mesenchymal stroma in human astrocytic gliomas. Tartu, 2004.
- 95. Mari Järvelaid. Health damaging risk behaviours in adolescence. Tartu, 2004.
- 96. Ülle Pechter. Progression prevention strategies in chronic renal failure and hypertension. An experimental and clinical study. Tartu, 2004.
- 97. **Gunnar Tasa.** Polymorphic glutathione S-transferases biology and role in modifying genetic susceptibility to senile cataract and primary open angle glaucoma. Tartu, 2004.
- 98. **Tuuli Käämbre.** Intracellular energetic unit: structural and functional aspects. Tartu, 2004.

- 99. Vitali Vassiljev. Influence of nitric oxide syntase inhibitors on the effects of ethanol after acute and chronic ethanol administration and withdrawal. Tartu, 2004.
- 100. Aune Rehema. Assessment of nonhaem ferrous iron and glutathione redox ratio as markers of pathogeneticity of oxidative stress in different clinical groups. Tartu, 2004.
- 101. Evelin Seppet. Interaction of mitochondria and ATPases in oxidative muscle cells in normal and pathological conditions. Tartu, 2004.
- 102. Eduard Maron. Serotonin function in panic disorder: from clinical experiments to brain imaging and genetics. Tartu, 2004.
- 103. Marje Oona. *Helicobacter pylori* infection in children: epidemiological and therapeutic aspects. Tartu, 2004.
- 104. Kersti Kokk. Regulation of active and passive molecular transport in the testis. Tartu, 2005.
- 105. Vladimir Järv. Cross-sectional imaging for pretreatment evaluation and follow-up of pelvic malignant tumours. Tartu, 2005.
- 106. Andre Õun. Epidemiology of adult epilepsy in Tartu, Estonia. Incidence, prevalence and medical treatment. Tartu, 2005.
- 107. **Piibe Muda.** Homocysteine and hypertension: associations between homocysteine and essential hypertension in treated and untreated hypertensive patients with and without coronary artery disease. Tartu, 2005.
- 108. **Külli Kingo.** The interleukin-10 family cytokines gene polymorphisms in plaque psoriasis. Tartu, 2005.
- 109. **Mati Merila.** Anatomy and clinical relevance of the glenohumeral joint capsule and ligaments. Tartu, 2005.
- 110. **Epp Songisepp**. Evaluation of technological and functional properties of the new probiotic *Lactobacillus fermentum* ME-3. Tartu, 2005.
- 111. **Tiia Ainla.** Acute myocardial infarction in Estonia: clinical characteristics, management and outcome. Tartu, 2005.
- 112. Andres Sell. Determining the minimum local anaesthetic requirements for hip replacement surgery under spinal anaesthesia a study employing a spinal catheter. Tartu, 2005.
- 113. **Tiia Tamme.** Epidemiology of odontogenic tumours in Estonia. Pathogenesis and clinical behaviour of ameloblastoma. Tartu, 2005.
- 114. **Triine Annus**. Allergy in Estonian schoolchildren: time trends and characteristics. Tartu, 2005.
- 115. **Tiia Voor.** Microorganisms in infancy and development of allergy: comparison of Estonian and Swedish children. Tartu, 2005.
- 116. **Priit Kasenõmm.** Indicators for tonsillectomy in adults with recurrent tonsillitis clinical, microbiological and pathomorphological investigations. Tartu, 2005.
- 117. **Eva Zusinaite.** Hepatitis C virus: genotype identification and interactions between viral proteases. Tartu, 2005.

- 118. **Piret Kõll.** Oral lactoflora in chronic periodontitis and periodontal health. Tartu, 2006.
- 119. **Tiina Stelmach.** Epidemiology of cerebral palsy and unfavourable neurodevelopmental outcome in child population of Tartu city and county, Estonia Prevalence, clinical features and risk factors. Tartu, 2006.
- 120. **Katrin Pudersell.** Tropane alkaloid production and riboflavine excretion in the field and tissue cultures of henbane (*Hyoscyamus niger* L.). Tartu, 2006.
- 121. **Külli Jaako.** Studies on the role of neurogenesis in brain plasticity. Tartu, 2006.
- 122. Aare Märtson. Lower limb lengthening: experimental studies of bone regeneration and long-term clinical results. Tartu, 2006.
- 123. Heli Tähepõld. Patient consultation in family medicine. Tartu, 2006.
- 124. **Stanislav Liskmann.** Peri-implant disease: pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment in view of both inflammation and oxidative stress profiling. Tartu, 2006.
- 125. **Ruth Rudissaar.** Neuropharmacology of atypical antipsychotics and an animal model of psychosis. Tartu, 2006.
- 126. **Helena Andreson.** Diversity of *Helicobacter pylori* genotypes in Estonian patients with chronic inflammatory gastric diseases. Tartu, 2006.
- 127. Katrin Pruus. Mechanism of action of antidepressants: aspects of serotoninergic system and its interaction with glutamate. Tartu, 2006.
- 128. **Priit Põder.** Clinical and experimental investigation: relationship of ischaemia/reperfusion injury with oxidative stress in abdominal aortic aneurysm repair and in extracranial brain artery endarterectomy and possibilities of protection against ischaemia using a glutathione analogue in a rat model of global brain ischaemia. Tartu, 2006.
- 129. Marika Tammaru. Patient-reported outcome measurement in rheumatoid arthritis. Tartu, 2006.
- 130. Tiia Reimand. Down syndrome in Estonia. Tartu, 2006.
- 131. **Diva Eensoo.** Risk-taking in traffic and Markers of Risk-Taking Behaviour in Schoolchildren and Car Drivers. Tartu, 2007.
- 132. **Riina Vibo.** The third stroke registry in Tartu, Estonia from 2001 to 2003: incidence, case-fatality, risk factors and long-term outcome. Tartu, 2007.
- 133. Chris Pruunsild. Juvenile idiopathic arthritis in children in Estonia. Tartu, 2007.
- 134. Eve Õiglane-Šlik. Angelman and Prader-Willi syndromes in Estonia. Tartu, 2007.
- 135. Kadri Haller. Antibodies to follicle stimulating hormone. Significance in female infertility. Tartu, 2007.
- 136. Pille Ööpik. Management of depression in family medicine. Tartu, 2007.
- 137. Jaak Kals. Endothelial function and arterial stiffness in patients with atherosclerosis and in healthy subjects. Tartu, 2007.

- 138. **Priit Kampus.** Impact of inflammation, oxidative stress and age on arterial stiffness and carotid artery intima-media thickness. Tartu, 2007.
- 139. Margus Punab. Male fertility and its risk factors in Estonia. Tartu, 2007.
- 140. **Alar Toom**. Heterotopic ossification after total hip arthroplasty: clinical and pathogenetic investigation. Tartu, 2007.
- 141. Lea Pehme. Epidemiology of tuberculosis in Estonia 1991–2003 with special regard to extrapulmonary tuberculosis and delay in diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis. Tartu, 2007.
- 142. Juri Karjagin. The pharmacokinetics of metronidazole and meropenem in septic shock. Tartu, 2007.
- 143. **Inga Talvik.** Inflicted traumatic brain injury shaken baby syndrome in Estonia epidemiology and outcome. Tartu, 2007.
- 144. **Tarvo Rajasalu.** Autoimmune diabetes: an immunological study of type 1 diabetes in humans and in a model of experimental diabetes (in RIP-B7.1 mice). Tartu, 2007.
- 145. **Inga Karu.** Ischaemia-reperfusion injury of the heart during coronary surgery: a clinical study investigating the effect of hyperoxia. Tartu, 2007.
- 146. **Peeter Padrik.** Renal cell carcinoma: Changes in natural history and treatment of metastatic disease. Tartu, 2007.
- 147. Neve Vendt. Iron deficiency and iron deficiency anaemia in infants aged 9 to 12 months in Estonia. Tartu, 2008.
- 148. Lenne-Triin Heidmets. The effects of neurotoxins on brain plasticity: focus on neural Cell Adhesion Molecule. Tartu, 2008.
- 149. **Paul Korrovits.** Asymptomatic inflammatory prostatitis: prevalence, etiological factors, diagnostic tools. Tartu, 2008.
- 150. Annika Reintam. Gastrointestinal failure in intensive care patients. Tartu, 2008.
- 151. **Kristiina Roots.** Cationic regulation of Na-pump in the normal, Alzheimer's and CCK₂ receptor-deficient brain. Tartu, 2008.
- 152. **Helen Puusepp.** The genetic causes of mental retardation in Estonia: fragile X syndrome and creatine transporter defect. Tartu, 2009.
- 153. **Kristiina Rull.** Human chorionic gonadotropin beta genes and recurrent miscarriage: expression and variation study. Tartu, 2009.
- 154. **Margus Eimre.** Organization of energy transfer and feedback regulation in oxidative muscle cells. Tartu, 2009.
- 155. **Maire Link.** Transcription factors FoxP3 and AIRE: autoantibody associations. Tartu, 2009.
- 156. Kai Haldre. Sexual health and behaviour of young women in Estonia. Tartu, 2009.
- 157. **Kaur Liivak.** Classical form of congenital adrenal hyperplasia due to 21-hydroxylase deficiency in Estonia: incidence, genotype and phenotype with special attention to short-term growth and 24-hour blood pressure. Tartu, 2009.

- 158. Kersti Ehrlich. Antioxidative glutathione analogues (UPF peptides) molecular design, structure-activity relationships and testing the protective properties. Tartu, 2009.
- 159. Anneli Rätsep. Type 2 diabetes care in family medicine. Tartu, 2009.
- 160. **Silver Türk.** Etiopathogenetic aspects of chronic prostatitis: role of mycoplasmas, coryneform bacteria and oxidative stress. Tartu, 2009.
- 161. **Kaire Heilman.** Risk markers for cardiovascular disease and low bone mineral density in children with type 1 diabetes. Tartu, 2009.
- 162. **Kristi Rüütel.** HIV-epidemic in Estonia: injecting drug use and quality of life of people living with HIV. Tartu, 2009.
- 163. **Triin Eller.** Immune markers in major depression and in antidepressive treatment. Tartu, 2009.
- 164. Siim Suutre. The role of TGF- β isoforms and osteoprogenitor cells in the pathogenesis of heterotopic ossification. An experimental and clinical study of hip arthroplasty. Tartu, 2010.
- 165. Kai Kliiman. Highly drug-resistant tuberculosis in Estonia: Risk factors and predictors of poor treatment outcome. Tartu, 2010.
- 166. **Inga Villa.** Cardiovascular health-related nutrition, physical activity and fitness in Estonia. Tartu, 2010.
- 167. **Tõnis Org.** Molecular function of the first PHD finger domain of Autoimmune Regulator protein. Tartu, 2010.
- 168. **Tuuli Metsvaht.** Optimal antibacterial therapy of neonates at risk of early onset sepsis. Tartu, 2010.
- 169. Jaanus Kahu. Kidney transplantation: Studies on donor risk factors and mycophenolate mofetil. Tartu, 2010.
- 170. Koit Reimand. Autoimmunity in reproductive failure: A study on associated autoantibodies and autoantigens. Tartu, 2010.
- 171. **Mart Kull.** Impact of vitamin D and hypolactasia on bone mineral density: a population based study in Estonia. Tartu, 2010.
- 172. **Rael Laugesaar.** Stroke in children epidemiology and risk factors. Tartu, 2010.
- 173. **Mark Braschinsky.** Epidemiology and quality of life issues of hereditary spastic paraplegia in Estonia and implemention of genetic analysis in everyday neurologic practice. Tartu, 2010.
- 174. **Kadri Suija.** Major depression in family medicine: associated factors, recurrence and possible intervention. Tartu, 2010.
- 175. Jarno Habicht. Health care utilisation in Estonia: socioeconomic determinants and financial burden of out-of-pocket payments. Tartu, 2010.
- 176. Kristi Abram. The prevalence and risk factors of rosacea. Subjective disease perception of rosacea patients. Tartu, 2010.
- 177. **Malle Kuum.** Mitochondrial and endoplasmic reticulum cation fluxes: Novel roles in cellular physiology. Tartu, 2010.

- 178. **Rita Teek.** The genetic causes of early onset hearing loss in Estonian children. Tartu, 2010.
- 179. **Daisy Volmer.** The development of community pharmacy services in Estonia public and professional perceptions 1993–2006. Tartu, 2010.
- 180. Jelena Lissitsina. Cytogenetic causes in male infertility. Tartu, 2011.
- 181. **Delia Lepik.** Comparison of gunshot injuries caused from Tokarev, Makarov and Glock 19 pistols at different firing distances. Tartu, 2011.
- 182. Ene-Renate Pähkla. Factors related to the efficiency of treatment of advanced periodontitis. Tartu, 2011.
- 183. Maarja Krass. L-Arginine pathways and antidepressant action. Tartu, 2011.
- 184. **Taavi Lai.** Population health measures to support evidence-based health policy in Estonia. Tartu, 2011.
- 185. **Tiit Salum.** Similarity and difference of temperature-dependence of the brain sodium pump in normal, different neuropathological, and aberrant conditions and its possible reasons. Tartu, 2011.
- 186. **Tõnu Vooder**. Molecular differences and similarities between histological subtypes of non-small cell lung cancer. Tartu, 2011.
- 187. Jelena Štšepetova. The characterisation of intestinal lactic acid bacteria using bacteriological, biochemical and molecular approaches. Tartu, 2011.
- 188. **Radko Avi.** Natural polymorphisms and transmitted drug resistance in Estonian HIV-1 CRF06_cpx and its recombinant viruses. Tartu, 2011, 116 p.
- 189. Edward Laane. Multiparameter flow cytometry in haematological malignancies. Tartu, 2011, 152 p.
- 190. **Triin Jagomägi.** A study of the genetic etiology of nonsyndromic cleft lip and palate. Tartu, 2011, 158 p.
- 191. **Ivo Laidmäe.** Fibrin glue of fish (*Salmo salar*) origin: immunological study and development of new pharmaceutical preparation. Tartu, 2012, 150 p.
- 192. Ülle Parm. Early mucosal colonisation and its role in prediction of invasive infection in neonates at risk of early onset sepsis. Tartu, 2012, 168 p.
- 193. **Kaupo Teesalu.** Autoantibodies against desmin and transglutaminase 2 in celiac disease: diagnostic and functional significance. Tartu, 2012, 142 p.
- 194. **Maksim Zagura**. Biochemical, functional and structural profiling of arterial damage in atherosclerosis. Tartu, 2012, 162 p.
- 195. Vivian Kont. Autoimmune regulator: characterization of thymic gene regulation and promoter methylation. Tartu, 2012, 134 p.